

The Best Of Roosh

Volume 2

Roosh Valizadeh

© 2019 by Roosh V
<http://www.rooshv.com>

All rights reserved.

Printed in the United States of America.

This compilation contains 78 of my best articles, published between February 2013 and October 2018, from a total of 631 that were written in that period. They best represent my ideas, thoughts, and experiences at the time of writing.

Table Of Contents

I	Understanding Women	1
II	Improving Women	31
III	Dating	46
IV	Game	73
V	Sex	94
VI	Life	104
VII	Masculinity	137
VIII	Society	162
IX	Power	195
X	Long Form	220

1

UNDERSTANDING WOMEN

The True Nature Of Women

May 20, 2013

Water takes the shape of the container it fills.

Even though I've long been aware of the corrupting influence of Western culture, I believed the properties of water were in part tied to its location, that water from the East could mimic by only a small degree water from the West, but never be just like it. I was less experienced when I had this belief, but now I know better. Water that has been boiled into steam still has the molecular properties of water, and once the atoms cool down, it will readily take up its more familiar form.

My eyes opened after my first month in Poland. The women astonished me with their sweetness, femininity, and reliability. It's true that the ones who had spent time in the West were less sweet and less feminine, but they were still miles ahead of girls who grew up there. The influence of the West, I figured, was self-limiting, and that girls with sweet natures were sweet from birth.

Two years later I went back to Poland, but this time in Warsaw.

It's a capital city with expensive clubs, heightened competition stemming from a strong need to prove oneself, and lots of men. I saw ratios worse than Washington, D.C. Polish girls, who I believed had genetic sweetness, were asking me to buy them drinks with not a care about getting to know me. "Are both of your parents Polish?" I would ask. And their parents as well. Girls danced with phones in their hands, checking Facebook every minute. They gave me their number with no intention to hang out. This was not the Poland I remembered.

The problem was easy for me to diagnose: the vibe of the capital city and the unfavorable demographics created the Toronto of Eastern Europe. It's no big deal, really, because these macro factors can be ignored by going to a different city. I went three hours east by bus and soon received the Polish pleasures that I originally came back for.

Water takes the shape of the container it fills.

Usually I would go to a country and stay in the city I land in for two months, but this has led to some unpleasant times. I tried a new strategy in Romania—one week in several cities to reconnoiter before reaching a decision on where to stay for two months or longer. After three weeks of travel, I concluded that Bucharest was the baseline, Cluj in the northwest was below standard, and Iasi, for a man who lives for the second-tier, was above standard.

No girl in Cluj asked me to buy her a drink, but two girls yelled at me. One because I didn't move from her "spot" in the bar and another for a trivial reason that I forgot about as soon as her neck cocked back and forth, yelling at me like she was a black American girl. What caused them to get so angry at me when no girl in Bucharest or Iasi have even given me a sneer? It's the same country—are they not all from the same stock? Or was it simply that the local conditions of Cluj, which had a surplus of men from all over Europe, allowed girls to behave in such a way but still get what they wanted? Would a girl display a single negative trait if it prevented her from finding a good man or living a comfortable life?

Water takes the shape of the container it fills.

I appeared on four separate Romanian TV channels, soaking in local fame, trying to get easy lays. I was recognized more times in the ensuing two months than I ever have in my home city. When a girl stared at me, I wasn't sure why she was looking, but I hoped it was

because she knew of me, and it would help get into her pants as in the fashion of American celebrity culture. Very early on, I got a big surprise—girls who knew of me and my writing played some of the hardest, most lethal game I had ever seen in my life. One girl stood me up. Another was testing me to the point of frustration, as kind as I was to her. Another tried to put words in my mouth, serving up challenges when I wasn't doing the same. And then I would meet a girl who did not know me, often in the same venue, and she would be the nicest girl in the world, not unlike my first experiences in Poland. I have no doubt that the girls who acted bitchy towards me would be sweet to the next guy who came along afterwards, suggesting there was a sort of switch that women could flick depending on the circumstance they found themselves in and the man they were meeting.

Water takes the shape of the container it fills.

Women are not born wearing heels. They are not born with the knowledge to take care of long hair or how to put on makeup. They are not born ready to honor their commitments. Such women are made, but even after that making, both macro environments and micro triggers will release what you do not want to be released, because within every woman on this planet, regardless of her education or background, is a bitch, a cunt, a slut, a golddigger, a flake, a cheater, a backstabber, a narcissist, and an attention whore who is dying to get out and that, if certain conditions arise and she is placed in a certain container at a certain temperature, will thrust her worst upon you, and this, I'm afraid, is the true nature of women. This is the true nature that will come forth if society doesn't put constraints or limitations on a woman's behavior and choice.

There is no other conclusion that I can arrive at when I've witnessed how easily women degrade into this negative condition, and—more importantly—how much they love it. How with just a little bit of practice, women love being a bitch, love attention whoring, and love exerting any bit of power they have over men to validate themselves and feed their starving self-esteem, to see men not as men but items in a supermarket that they can shop through at their leisure. If they happen to be in a sour mood, they wouldn't hesitate to abandon a full cart of groceries and walk out, letting the stock boy put

everything back on the shelves, not at all concerned about the increased headache she created for him.

Free from the shackles of acting within traditional sex roles, all women of the world would much rather act like a profane sailor than a prim-and-proper lady as long as male attention continues to flow—even women who have been a lady for most of their lives, because acting like a lady is hard work that involves effort, while neglecting to examine the mirror before stepping out of the house or failing to exert control over an f-bomb filter does not. If a newborn baby girl is placed in the wrong container from birth, she will never get out, or even have the knowledge of what it takes to be a lady. In a modern world where even the most repulsive woman still gets affection from men, inertia causes her to remain in this deplorable condition while she has no desire to change and no thought in her mind to act with class or character.

Water takes the shape of the container it fills.

A girl who has known only one container her whole life—a good container—can instantly change containers upon meeting me if my reputation happened to precede me, and give me the worst of who she is in instant time. I have seen this too many times to discount, and I didn't have to be a scientist for six years to conclude that if men cannot keep women in the right container at the right temperature by force, through application of law or shaming, and if men can't manage the environment in their favor, but instead allow women to have unbridled freedom and choice, their women will fall so fast that they will notice the change not in years but in months.

This change is not a metamorphosis that brings upon a new state never known, like a caterpillar turning into a butterfly, but a reversion to the woman's natural, primordial state, the true order of her being. American men can tell you of this reversion with much detail, and how because of it they have given up on enjoying their leisure time with the opposite sex, resigned to watching YouTube videos on the internet instead of trying to mate. In the near future, more men of the world will be able to describe it in colors as vivid as I see them today. As the women of this era find their basic needs being increasingly met, and the direction of societies moves towards one of automatic reverence to women instead of bemused skepticism of their childlike

decision-making and behavior, reversions will occur across all economically rising countries of the world, much to the shock of those local men who can't imagine women acting in any other state than feminine and kind.

Water takes the shape of the container it fills.

When the true nature of women became clear in my mind, I was deeply pained, because I realized that no matter where I go and what girl I fall in love with, a certain environment or trigger will uncover the excrement hiding within my angel, and she will then give me her worst without a second of hesitation or moral doubt. I came to understand that a woman's true nature, regardless of how thick the curtain is that shields her darkness, will erupt like a volcano that everyone thought was dormant and incapable of harm, and that I must accept the natural order that I did not create, with no choice but to use my knowledge and experience to find a girl who is currently in the right container at the right temperature, and enjoy her while she is temporarily in that state, and not lament when those conditions change and she happily and eagerly fills the container that she truly desires to be in.

Women Have Been Tricked Into Living Like Men

September 11, 2017

The biggest travesty that has happened to women in the past 70 years is not misogyny or sexism, but being put on the same education and work timeline as men in spite of having a completely different biology. Millions of women suffer every day because they're living lives that were designed and optimized for men.

Most women lose the ability to have children without medical intervention at the age of 40. After that, it gets extremely hard for a woman to naturally conceive, and even if she manages to do so, she is *17 times more likely* to transmit birth defects to her child than having conceived at age 20. Even at 35, a woman already sees a huge drop in her fertility.

The culture infects young girls with an obsession on career so that they attend an expensive university and rush to work immediately

after graduation, all with the grand design of enslaving them into the rat race during the most fertile period of their lives, sharply reducing the number of children they can bear. If a girl is lucky, she may have twenty fertile years starting at age 18, but during that time, she's expected to get a degree, move out of her parent's home into a "vibrant" big city, establish a career where her skills remain in high demand, fall in love with a man who makes more money than she does, marry him, feel financially secure enough to have a family, and then have her first child. Does this at all sound reasonable to you when her male counterpart has *double the time* she has? My father had his last child in his 50s. Can a woman do that?

Let's assume for a minute that I won't advocate for traditionalism or make the argument that a woman shouldn't be able to make life decisions on her own, as I have before. What kind of solution remains that would allow women to pretend to be businessmen while still being able to have children before it gets too late? It is to get married and have children *before* attending university. If a woman does that, she merely has to wait until her last child enters kindergarten to enroll in whichever brainwashing factory she wants, graduate within four years through mostly day-time study, and then begin working while her children are being brainwashed themselves in public schools.

If we assume that a woman who got married early had her last child at a still pert 26, that means she'd be ready for university at 31 and enter corporate hell at 35. Based on current life expectancy projections, that gives her six more *decades* to decorate her cubicle and LARP as a businessman.

A woman may be thinking, "But men get a head start in your plan, that's not fair!" Yeah, well, you'll live longer than me, which is not fair either. My solution allows women to take advantage of their biology and have children when their body is most ready for it. All that's required is obtaining the love and commitment of a man who is asked to impregnate a young woman who is family oriented and not a slut. That will not be difficult. In fact, if you fit this profile, send me a full body photo and I may wife you up, but please don't wait until you've sampled numerous penises because by then your brain chemistry will have degraded to such an extent that you will sabotage any future relationship that contains genuine love from a man who

wants to provide for you.

I'm sure you can find a dozen other logistical problems to my plan, especially concerning the economics of having one wage-earner support a family for at least five years, but I assume that the wife will know how to cook, grow basic foods in a garden, sew, and not want to display expensive possessions to internet nobodies on Instagram. The major hurdle is not finding a man willing to wife up a supple young bride, but finding a girl with half her brain still intact after her parents threw her into the mud pit of blue-haired feminist pigs.

If you are a young woman in high school, I advise you to skip out on university, live with your parents, work a basic part-time job to earn money for tasteful makeup and clothing, learn important homemaking skills, and then use the remainder of your free time securing the love of a man who wants a family. Assuming your standards in men are realistic (hah!), it won't take you more than a year to find a worthy contender, because what man wouldn't want to lay down roots with such a family-oriented woman?

As a man who has spent only six years working in a corporate career, one that was actually somewhat interesting, I can guarantee that any job a woman takes will cause more damage to her happiness than not. Women should look at all the men who are quitting the rat race to become location independent and ask themselves why they are being convinced to participate in a rigged game that increasing numbers of intelligent men want nothing to do with. Ladies: you're not missing out on delaying your career for a few years. It's better to focus on creating a family first, while you still can.

Women Are Abusive When Not Socially Constrained

October 20, 2014

Anyone who believes women are kind, compassionate, and good-hearted has simply not interacted with enough of them. Anyone who believes that women need extra protection from men has not seen enough of their true nature to understand that it would be more fitting for men to receive protections from women instead. Out of all my dealings with people as an adult, the most cruel and heartless

encounters came from the hands of women, not men. I am beginning to wonder if all my experiences with women in my adult life are equivalent to having an abusive stepmother as a child.

Which type of setting do most men interact with women? While young, it is in school, when they see the same girls every day in class. They get older and it becomes the workplace. They also meet other females through friends or they interact with women who serve them their daily coffee at Starbucks. These environments hide a woman's true nature since she sees these men repeatedly. Having a meltdown at work or at school against a certain man may lower a girl's social value or get her shunned from that specific environment. Lying or gossiping about a man may fracture her other relationships. The female Starbucks employee can't treat you bad since she needs a weekly paycheck. In these places, even if a woman hates your guts, there are social restraints that prevent her from unleashing her full fury upon you. She won't go nuclear unless she feels threatened.

It's not hard to imagine that this was true in tribal times when humans lived in communities of less than 250 people. Even if a girl despised you, she had to keep a friendly public face for the good of the tribe. This would apply if she was your wife as well, since pissing you off too much for undue cause may put her out on her ass. The reason why women evolved to be experts at passive-aggressiveness and incessant whining is likely because they could never fully confront the objects of their derision.

If having a full meltdown against a man in the past would hurt her survivability by decreasing the chance that a man would stay and provide for her, it only makes sense that she would give a veneer of politeness to maintain good relations with the men around her. Whether you want to argue that this veneer was fake or not, it undoubtedly improved the behavior of women and therefore the happiness of men who dealt with them.

That veneer is now being taken off. More than ever, men are interacting with women who are not part of their "tribe." Thanks to internet dating sites and game, whereby a man can approach women he doesn't know, men are establishing more connections with women they don't see in work, school, or in established social circles. With these types of "cold" approaches, women are no longer constrained

by social etiquette or regular courtesy to be nice to someone they don't like, and she can now act in a way she really wants to these men without any fear of having her social reputation or livelihood ruined. It is this very behavior they display to men who they don't have social connections with that reveals how they truly want to act, and unfortunately it's not pretty.

What we see in 2014 is a disaster in the behavior of women, a race to the bottom of how cruel, flippant, and abusive they can become. Women renege on their commitments without giving advance notice or stand men up outright. They use profanity to disrespect men who have been respectful to them. They resort to physical violence against men who said something they disagreed with. They lie and fail to disclose their sexually transmitted diseases. They disappear completely without notice. If you let them, they'll attempt to treat you like a servant who is supposed to be at their beck and call.

It's not hard to see that if all social restraints on a woman are removed, her natural instinct will lack all character, respect, or anything resembling the good-natured behavior she would display within her social group. She becomes the evil stepmother. And you—the man messaging her on Tinder or approaching her in the bar—is the recipient of her abuse in the hopes of getting laid. All her negative energy and flaws can be safely unleashed upon the man who has no connection with her other social groups. A fast simulation of this behavior would be if you approached a group of four girls in a nightclub with a gentle opening line. Their scornful behavior to you, which they can deliver so easily without premeditated thought, is a woman's natural behavioral instinct.

A web site called “Signs Of Emotional Abuse” might as well be titled “Qualities Of A Typical Western Woman.” I grabbed a few of the signs and reworded them to include “most women.” Consider the last few dozen girls you met. Would you say the following list is more than 50% accurate in describing their behavior?

- Most women make you feel as though they are always right
- Most women give disapproving, dismissive, contemptuous, or condescending looks, comments, and behavior
- Most women make excuses for their behavior or tend to blame

others or circumstances for their mistakes

- Most women have trouble apologizing
- Most women regularly ridicule, dismiss, disregard your opinions, thoughts, suggestions, and feelings
- Most women constantly correct or chastise you because your behavior is “inappropriate”
- Most women treat you as though you are inferior to them
- Most women accuse you of something contrived in their own minds when you know it isn’t true
- Most women are unable to laugh at themselves
- Most women do not want to meet your basic needs or use neglect or abandonment as punishment
- Most women play the victim to deflect blame onto you instead of taking responsibility for their actions and attitudes
- Most women do not notice or care how you feel
- Most women do not show empathy or ask questions to gather information

I hope that I have successfully presented the case that women you meet will abuse you in your quest to get laid. It’s part of the game, and sadly for us, it affects our own brains in a negative manner, preventing us from seeing women as compassionate creatures while adding a justifiable jaded shell to our own development as men. Game puts men closer to understanding a woman’s true nature because it is only the man who runs game that can see what women are truly like, but this great truth comes at a price of having to receive and process the abuse that women give.

I had a date scheduled with a girl not long ago. I showed up at the appointed time and waited for her. After ten minutes passed and I didn’t see her, I texted her. She replied, “Didn’t you get my text message this morning?” Of course I didn’t, and my experience immediately told me the score: I was being stood up. Did I do her any harm to deserve this? Did I treat her wrong in order for her to waste my time? I didn’t, but my only crime was that she wasn’t attracted to me enough, and so she could act in any way she wished and not feel one ounce of remorse for doing so.

Thankfully there is a way to receive less abuse from women.

There is a way to get flaked on less and experience less attitude. It's to *make her strongly attracted to you*. Attraction is the only way to restrain a woman's true nature from blowing up in our faces. When a woman is attracted to us, she acts on her best behavior, fearful that anything less will cause us to leave. Optimize your appearance so it's the best it can be and sharpen your game so that it's the most potent. It won't work all the time, but it's still the best tool we have at getting the best out of a woman while minimizing the worst, especially if you're unable to meet the woman you want through your existing social connections.

There is a catch 22 in this: the only way to have good game is to approach a lot of women, but if you're approaching a lot of women with beginner game, you're sure to receive tons of abuse. This suggests that we've entered the age of abuse, where men of today will have to put up with more neglect and invective than men of yesterday who didn't have to approach women in person or on the internet in order to have a normal sex life. It would be nice if we could marry our neighbor's 18-year-old virgin daughter and never have to do an approach in our lives, but those days are gone and never coming back. We don't have much choice but to steel ourselves against the abuse we are sure to receive, all because we want to achieve heterosexual intimacy.

I can't help but wonder how much this type of behavior has affected my brain compared to that of my father, who never had to experience much of this, but we all live in a different age than our male ancestors, and must go through certain hardships that they didn't. I want a healthy sex life with attractive women so this is what I must endure to get it. A young boy comes up with coping mechanisms so he can survive the abuse of his stepmother, and we will have to do the same when dealing with women we want to have sex with. We definitely can't change a woman's nature, but we can present ourselves to them in a way that minimizes its most negative components.

Women Are Experts At Wasting Men's Time

February 18, 2015

When you have a lot going on in your life, you don't waste time on pointless activities. If you're a single guy with plenty of dating options, you won't spend a minute of your day talking to a fat girl. If you're looking to make your first \$1 million, you won't go searching the ground for pennies. Women, on the other hand, are not like men. Every day and night, millions of women waste the time of men they aren't attracted to, simply to receive entertainment and pass the time.

I was recently the victim of such a woman in a nightclub. She was quite pretty and petite so I approached her with a standard opener. I moved her to a quieter room so I could entertain her like the professional clown that I am. To rule out her being a "shy" girl, I did my jig for a little longer than necessary, but after getting strong red lights to further escalation steps, I had to withdraw.

I spent thirty minutes on a girl who had no sexual interest in me, but who didn't mind having an ultimately meaningless conversation because at that moment I was more exciting than her smartphone or friends. In other words, I was just another TV channel, another app, another web site, another radio station, another dancing cock that made her life slightly more interesting and tolerable than what she is capable of doing herself. She used me to temporarily forget about her boring existence.

When was the last time you used a girl for entertainment? Unless you're recording pickup videos for YouTube, you view women in intimate or purposeful terms. You want to receive benefits that only a female can provide, meaning you plan on extracting intimacy from her or from one of her friends, and if not then you're misguided because there is nothing more a girl not related to you by blood can offer.

Men have their own forms of entertainment that provide far more value than a conversation with a typical modern woman, but women view us not just sexually but also as an intelligent monkey performing sign language, which means that a trillion hours are wasted every year when men try to start a sexual relationship with a woman who has no intention of doing the same, or who is so confused about what she

wants that she can change her mind halfway through the seduction with no shame of leaving you in the lurch.

I've done things to minimize this wasted time component, especially when it comes to going on dates, which can be huge time sinks. I've analyzed my past successes and compared the behavior of girls I've banged to girls I didn't, but in spite of that, I still manage to waste unacceptable amounts of time on bad prospects. As long as you want to get laid with women, and as long as you don't want to have sex with your hand or with a hooker, your time will be wasted, and girls who you think will not do that to you will prove otherwise.

While it wouldn't hurt for you to understand the profile of a flake, that can only minimize the problem of wasting time, not eliminate it completely, because due to our strong desire for sex, we have to grind things out and spend hours to entertain many women in order to experience a few minutes of sexual pleasure with one. My advice to you is to not have such a busy lifestyle where you can't occasionally spend a couple of hours a day hunting for women. Don't be so tired at the end of the day that you can't do a handful of approaches or go on a long date. This is what's necessary these days for men just to get laid every once in a while.

Women Age Worse Than Men

March 25, 2015

I visited a club I hadn't stepped foot in for three years. I ordered a drink and settled into my favorite spot where I had a full view of the bar and dance floor. And then I saw them—the sisters. They were near their favorite spot as well, the same one I used to see them at every weekend night, always dancing with new men. I remembered them clearly because they went to this club just as much as I did.

From a distance I could see their hair was still long, nearly waist-length, and that their clothes were still fashionable, but I couldn't believe what I saw when I got closer—their faces and figures had degraded much more than the three years of time that had passed would've suggested. Crackles were developing around their eyes and mouths and their once-curve bodies were turning clumpy and

misshapen like bowls of cottage cheese. Back then, they were the hottest girls in the club with no shortage of men approaching them, but now they were dancing next to each other with forced smiles on their faces. They were no longer the center of attention.

All I could think of was, “What a waste.” What a waste that these girls didn’t use their peak beauty to find the most valuable man that could be their life partner. What a waste they didn’t leverage their youth to secure something that could lead to a more meaningful life. What a waste that they are still wasting their time to sate a bottomless need for attention. Whatever man they can get today will be a lesser one than what they could have received three years before, because younger girls in the club were now getting much more male attention than they were.

I stopped and thought about my own behavior. By looking at them, aren’t I staring into a mirror? If women valued men on youth and looks, as men value them, then yes. If women shied away from men with gray hair and furrows in his brow, then yes. But this doesn’t happen, because even younger women prefer men older than themselves. As long as a man has a good combination of status, money, looks, and game, he would experience little degradation in success with women over a three-year time span, as I surely haven’t, and in all likelihood he would see an increase.

But for the sisters, the tick-tock sound of the clock gets louder as the quality of men they can attract gets lower. Three years is nothing for a man, but it is an eternity for a young woman—an eternity that the culture is training them to waste by having fun hopping from one penis to the other with no benefit to their future happiness or stability.

I also ran into another girl I had gone on a date with. In three years the skin around her bright blue eyes was turning into leather. I ran into a shop girl I hit on once. Her face stayed fit but her body was halfway into becoming a stout pear. Before and after pictures of the same girl spaced three years apart can be a depressing sight indeed. How can nature be so cruel to one of its creations? How can it destroy something so beautiful? And then I look at pictures of myself and can hardly tell the difference. I have more gray hair for sure, but women continue to guess my 35-year-old age as being in the late 20s. The twisted mother of nature gave women the incredible beauty of a

flower, but only for a limited amount of time, while letting men exist as if they were bonsai trees.

There is a somber truth to the expression that women age like milk and men like wine, and I haven't even spoken of the fact that these aged women have higher standards, higher expectations, and the burden of disappointment from being pumped and dumped so many times, factors that surely make them less pleasing. Once they are past the peak of their beauty, and once they have taken their spins on the carousel, they are not fit to serve as anything more than a fuck buddy, a mere device for male sexual pleasure.

If there is anything I've learned from this three-year observation, besides the cruelty of nature, it's that a woman's physical degradation accelerates rapidly starting at 25 years of age. While a girl will hardly age from 20-25, you are liable to see a precipitous fall every year after 25, until around 35 when she completes the transformation of looking like her mother.

While aging is no fault of women, I have little sympathy for single women over 25. They wasted their best years to ride the cock carousel for attention, validation, or entertainment, and now expect you to be their handsome knight to give them a dream life and family. They will get no more effort from me than the last man they had a one-night stand with. When it's time for me to decide which girl to devote the bulk of my energy to, only a young girl in the peak of her beauty will suffice.

Men And Women Are Affected Differently By Life Experience

July 11, 2014

Experience does not affect men and women the same. For one sex, experience is a stimulator of growth, a giver of value, and a path to virtue, while in the other sex, experience corrupts and creates embitterment, sadness, cat-hoarding, and decreased virtue. One sex should embrace experience to gain the strength that makes them a better human being while the other should avoid experience to preserve a more wholesome and innocent nature that makes them a

worthy long-term partner capable of bearing children.

Experience to men is like lifting weights. It's uncomfortable and causes discomfort, but once the lifting is done, the body calls upon its biological resources to heal the muscle to make it even stronger. The more a man lifts, the more strength his muscles will contain, and the more able he can encounter difficult situations in the future. When a man works difficult jobs, faces illness or poverty, struggles with a new language, or faces long bouts of sexual loneliness despite his best efforts, his muscles are being exerted. These situations are not favorable to his mind, but they turn him into steel. He becomes more capable of enduring pain and difficulty. He becomes full of wisdom, stories, and knowledge. He becomes more attractive to the opposite sex, and more knowledgeable about how to give women what they want.

Experience to a woman is like a puppy suffering abuse at the hands of its master. It rewires her brain to become cynical, jaded, distrustful, and sour. The benefits of these experiences fail to penetrate her brain. All the experience in the world will not make her a more suitable life partner in the eyes of men, simply because her brain is not able to digest and process experiences like men.

Experience destroys a woman's birth-given maternal and compassionate nature. It masculinizes her, morphing her into a sad excuse of a little man, void of penis. When a woman sleeps with dozens of men, receives attention from thousands more on the internet, works many comfortable office jobs, reads blogs all day, travels to Paris, London, and Barcelona, and has access to bountiful material possessions without having to work hard for them, her feminine muscles are being weakened. She loses value. Every day that she is not in the service of one man she has dedicated her life to is one that puts her further away from ever connecting with one. Experience, it turns out, corrupts and destroys the feminine soul.

There is something admirable about a man who has done much with his life and survived, because as men we are given no benefit of the doubt in our pursuit of happiness. We struggle daily for basic things that women are given on a silver platter, either by the welfare state or thirsty white knights. There is no plan B for men. A man is forced to become virtuous, someone who must earn his salt every day,

while a woman who has experienced the same morphs into a shrew, a calculating, un-motherly, and masculine specimen that is half-man and half-woman. She loses compassion and the ability to love one man. She becomes spoiled and ruined for the rest of her life.

Experience destroys women because their brains are not constructed to receive it. They are most suitable for maintaining the hearth, for gossiping with their friends while the men risk their lives to ensure the survival of his children and tribe. The only thing more absurd than a woman hunting zebras in ancient times is a woman today seeking out office employment to make her bread instead of serving a man in exchange for his. The only thing more absurd than a woman sleeping with every man in the tribe is a woman today needing to sexually experiment with dozens of penises as a source of entertainment, empowerment, or fun.

Only through experience can a man find himself, yet only through experience can a woman lose herself. The more experience a woman has, the more she has lost. Nature intended woman to seek protection from the cruel world behind a strong, experienced man. It's how we're built, and any attempt to go against this will result in misery for both sexes.

Do Women Improve The Lives Of Men?

May 25, 2015

A lot of men are beginning to wonder if women can make a man's life better. Are women essential or are they the extra component, the dessert that adds to an already balanced male life? It's becoming more evident to an increasing number of men that modern women can only amplify a man's existing happiness instead of providing it outright.

It's quite simple for my mother to discern my mood and whether I'm upset or content. When I'm upset, she asks me what is wrong. If she can solve the problem, she will take a step to do so. If she can't solve it, which is usually the case, she tells me "don't worry about it" and then runs a distraction program to take my mind off the problem. She tells me stories from her childhood or my own and then relays fresh gossip from extended family members. For the time I'm in her

company, she makes me forget the problem I have. The effect is temporary but welcome.

For women I date, there is no use telling them a problem of mine. They will not give me token sympathy or distract me with stories to get my mind off it. Instead, she will interpret the existence of my problem as being a weak man. A recent example happened a couple of days before April 15, the due date for income taxes in America. I was on a date with a girl I had been seeing. Nonchalantly, I brought up the fact that the tax date was approaching and that it's a "stressful time every year." She gave no response about it, not even a "that sucks," and then pointed out that there was a drunk man urinating outside next to a tree. She was not a person I could talk to about an event that was happening in my life.

That's okay, because I don't need a woman to help distract me from my problems or relieve tension. I learned to do those things on my own, but it would be nice if she made the attempt to step out of her mind for a minute to understand the man she has at least a strong physical attraction for has to live life too.

I also don't need a woman man to take care of me, but it would be pleasant if a woman takes charge on her own to cook me an occasional hearty meal, tidy up my apartment, make me a drink when my glass is empty, and wash the dishes in the sink. Girls will do it only if I command them, and then won't do so again unless I again command it, a sign that they rather not do it at all, and that other men they date don't require it of them. They don't anticipate my needs and take initiative like I know they are taught to do in their office jobs. I'm even starting to see a recent pattern where girls are leaving my apartment in a worse state than they found it by not putting their glasses in the sink or even hanging up a towel they used after showering. In terms of cleaning, I'm more of a woman than they are.

My work is not particularly hard, but there are creative difficulties I face in my goal to provide good writing and ideas to my audience. It sure would be nice to get some encouragement on a book or article I'm working on, but a girl does not care about giving me any encouragement. They look at me as if I'm a robot that is capable of providing consistent money and entertainment output, taking for granted the comfortable apartment they spend the night in and those

nice evenings out that require hard currency from my labor. In their minds, that money must come about magically from thin air.

What a girl does help me out with is my animalistic need for sex. She will come over, open her legs, demand I pull her hair and fuck her hard, and then allow me to get an orgasm or two. I welcome these orgasms, but for the girls I date, most of whom were raised on Facebook and have better smartphones than me, there is no other way they *improve* my life. A girl does not provide me with entertainment, caretaking, emotional support, meaningful companionship above that of male friends, or useful advice that matches even 10% of the level that I provide for her, and so the main benefit I receive is the sexual release that occurs in the present moment. This means that if a woman is on her period, she's a liability to me as a human being since the costs of spending even one hour with her now outweigh the benefits, and there is no reason to see her instead of simply waiting a few days until her period is over.

Casual dating is a modern invention that is completely foreign to my own parents. They simply cannot comprehend the insane levels of promiscuity that women are seeking without the need for genuine connection. My mother has no clue how women can't even perform a scrap of male caretaking like she so effortlessly can on myself and my dad (while they were married). There is nothing in the culture today that is teaching women how to take care of their man, how to stand by him, how to make him feel like *the* man, and so men have no choice but to view women as a bag of flesh and bones attached to an extremely pleasurable vagina that they can't be authentic towards and who will not give him more benefits than owning a loyal dog.

Women have so taken for granted our attention, affections, and efforts that we have been forced to become the emotionless robot they want to see us as just to get sex from them, just to make the overall interaction a slight net gain in our favor that makes it at least worth pursuing in the first place.

It's so easy for a woman to make me happy that I'm almost embarrassed to tell you what it is. On every other date, I would like her to bring me a little trinket or piece of chocolate. She can wear tasteful feminine outfits that make me feel proud to display her on my arm. She can leave her phone on silent and give me her undivided

attention, asking me about my day and any challenges I've had to overcome. She can ask me for help that uses my physical strength or intelligence. She can come to my apartment and try out an experimental drink or food recipe she found on the internet. She can give me verbal declarations of affections that show I'm important in her life. She can leave both me and my living space in better condition than before so that I'm eager to see her again.

In exchange for what a woman does for me, I will make her life better, I will make her proud to have me beside her, I will see that she enjoys the resources I have, and I will treat her just as well as she treats me. I have had interactions with thousands of girls by now, but sadly I have found less than twenty who begin to approach this level of worth. I can't even signal to a girl that I could be a great man for her because then she will get turned off. I have to pretend I'm aloof and cold and uncaring just to get laid and satisfy my most basic physical needs.

What's beginning to happen, I'm afraid, is that women are leaving men worse off than before. The sexual delights a woman gives a man will soon not surpass all the costs he has to endure to get it. If that happens on a large scale, a significant percentage of men will give up on women entirely, and rightly state from their experiences that women can't make a man's life better, all because the modern woman doesn't want to make his life better, when two generations ago she was trained to do so.

Modern women don't even bother to try anymore, yet as men we're expected to be their dashing prince who gives them everything from both sides of the coin: excitement and comfort, drama and stability, passion and deep intimacy, freedom and dominance. Modernity has served men a raw deal when it comes to relationships while giving women the expectation and entitlement that they can have it all without even putting in any work. This problem must be fixed within our lifetimes, or else humans will be reduced to using each other as nothing more than sex toys.

I'm ready to make the sacrifice so that a woman can improve my life, but most have shown they are not capable of doing it. Sadly, we live in a time where women don't know how to provide real value to men or simply don't want to. If we can agree that a modern woman

doesn't improve a man's life then we're not far off from concluding that they make a man's life worse, and that a man who chooses not to pursue women may be better off than the man who does, which would be a sad and dark outcome.

Women Use Social Networking To Feel Loved

February 19, 2018

When the iPhone started gaining popularity, I shared how it makes women less capable of love. It puts them on such a thrilling roller coaster ride of attention and fleeting validation that the love of one man becomes just too boring. And now women are attempting to get that love back on social networking, through the very means that caused them to lose the ability to love in the first place.

A girl who shares a photo on Instagram, a status update on Facebook, or a tweet about her day is simply trying to receive love from people on the internet. There is no reason to share a photo with strangers unless at that moment you are feeling a lack of love, which is why it's most commonly done when a woman is alone. When she's experiencing a momentary feeling of emptiness or lack of attention, she shares a selfie and then relaxes from the soothing effects of dopamine as the likes and comments roll in, all without having to understand or cater to the needs of others.

Unfortunately for the girl, this will not work in finding real love. She already damaged her love mechanism by swallowing whole all the depression-causing feedback loops that autistic Silicon Valley technologists threw at her, and now she's trying to get it back through piecemeal bytes from people she ultimately doesn't care about. It's the same as crushing your leg with a sledgehammer and then using the same sledgehammer to bang it back into place. To save your life, a doctor will end up having to amputate the leg.

The only possible treatment for a woman is to completely withdraw participation from social networking. She must never share anything personal online. She must only follow other people without commenting. She must never anticipate or hope for a potential response that could spike her dopamine. Combined with a healthy

search for a male partner, she may be able to love again, but we all know that this asks too much of the modern female. Your average woman will not be able to quit all her social networking accounts and observe so many other women getting a million likes from strangers while she receives none, but unless she does this, the odds of her being content with the love from one man are zero. She will become a love amputee.

It turns out that many men use social networking to feel love as well. If the intent of what you're sharing is to receive attention, compliments, and validation, you're starved of real-life love. When the only response to what you're sharing is a discussion about *you*, the internet has become your lover. This is one of the reasons I've been so incompetent with managing my Instagram account. Sharing a photo of myself, where the only response can be likes on my image or comments about me, is love-thirst behavior, but I am a human being and sometimes experience moments where I feel a lack of love. I'm still capable of love in real life, but I know that using the internet to receive it will just damage that ability. It turns out that sleeping with so many sluts did less harm to me than if I had the habit of uploading a selfie every day.

If you want to predict whether a woman you meet in the future will be satisfied by your love, ask yourself what trends you see with smartphone usage. Are women becoming more dependent on it or less? You already know the answer: women have shown absolutely no indication that they want to lessen their social networking usage, and if anything, they are doubling down to such an extent that they may even prefer it to normal friendships.

An entire generation of men has to suffer worsening relationships with women because a few hundred technologists wanted to create a utopia. Instead, they created a hell where the only time you'll be able to feel a little bit human is while staring at a tiny computer in your hand.

Women In Their Prime Prefer Sex With Damaged Men

April 6, 2015

For the sake of your sex life, I hope that your mother didn't love you when you were a child. I hope your father abused you. I hope you had several dark periods while going through puberty which led to ideations of hurting animals or other people. I hope that you currently suffer from depression and rage. I hope all these things because you'll have a far easier time meeting women and getting laid than a man who is emotionally balanced with a clear head on his shoulders. Your natural game, a result of legitimate abuse you may have faced, will be perfectly suited to attract the modern woman.

If you've been studying game, you would have noticed that a big chunk of it is learning to be apathetic, uncaring, and aloof. You're taught not to put pussy on the pedestal, not to be overly affectionate and complimentary, and not to give clear signs that you like a girl more than she likes you. The reason you're taught this is because it's the most reliable way to attract and keep a Westernized woman who seeks exciting men instead of providers. Even a married man who got a woman to legally agree to be with him for life must remain ever so emotionally distant from his bride so that she doesn't get bored and bang a guy much hotter than him after only a fifteen-minute swiping session on Tinder.

I had to learn all this training from scratch when diving into game at 22 years of age. Before that, I had a mother who would incessantly say she loved me and that I was her special boy. I had a father who, while much less affectionate than her, made sure all my needs were attended to. Even though they divorced when I was 9 years old, I spent every weekend with my father and was never short of parental love. Neither of them abused me or left me with any damage I can identify, and when I compare my upbringing to that of my peers, I'm downright lucky to have my parents. Any flaw you see in me is undoubtedly due to my peculiar genetic construction instead of purposeful harm levied by them.

I came out on the other side educated, personable, empathetic, and strongly wanting a loving relationship with an attractive girl. It took a year of game training in order to land her, but because I was too nice,

and because she was too pretty, I lost her before I had her. I learned quickly that being nice was not a quality that women wanted, so I began to play the clown just to secure intimacy with desirable women. I definitely overshot the mark with my quest to accumulate sex without meaning, but my subconscious made that decision for me because it was more logical to pump and dump for fun than to try to get into a relationship with a woman who didn't value family or monogamy.

I want you to now feel sympathy for me that my parents helped raise a man with low marks on the dark triad scale. I want you to feel sorry for me that I have to pretend I'm not interested in a girl even if I actually am, that I must take my time responding to a girl's text messages when I'm actually eager to talk to her, and that I'm forbidden to compliment her during the most intimate moments we experience in bed. All of that goes against my natural instinct.

If you want to be sexually successful, you have to simulate the behavior of men who were emotionally abused as a child, who have stunted development and who fail to properly connect and relate to human beings compared to those with normal upbringings. You have to take on sociopathic traits, put girls on an emotional roller coaster of abuse, and ensure that you view females with great disdain. It's no secret that they prefer the dark triad man over a nice guy who would fail to get even a second glance from a psychiatrist.

If you are a nice guy who refuses to learn game or put on the clown mask, I have some great news for you: once a girl is done banging a dozen or two bad boys in her prime, once her vagina is properly stretched out and primed to secrete maximum lubrication to only bad boy cock, and once the container of her eggs becomes nearly empty, she will gladly accept you into her life for biological reproduction, not because you were her first choice, but because those bad boys could not see her as anything more than an easy lay. Your best option is to be Plan Z after twenty-five other men. During your happy marriage, she'll often be "tired" to have sex with you when not a few years prior she eagerly begged men to put it in her butt.

I've experienced both extremes. I've been the nice guy who couldn't secure the attention of girls and I've been the bad boy actor, securing sex for as long as I can wear the mask. The problem with

pretending to be the bad boy when you're nice at heart is that it's impossible to respect the girl as someone you could have a relationship with since you know she has spread her legs for so many guys before who play-acted just like you. You lament that she has lost her reproductive imperative and sees men as nothing more than sources of entertainment to improve a soulless existence of having to attain a meaningless education to labor in an insignificant office job, and that because of her rejection of the feminine nature given to her at birth, you are even more qualified to take care of children than she is. Her mind and body have been utterly ruined for anything but a fuck-buddy relationship.

How I pity the normal man. He's either doomed to a life of no sex or sex with women who are not suitable for more than a few pumps. Some men may get lucky and find the unicorn who wants to have a family before the age of 25, but for you, the best option is to tattoo the bad boy mask on your face to at least have some semblance of a normal sex life. The toxicity of the West is spreading at such a rate around the world that being the emotionally damaged man, or at least simulating his behavior, is the best option for having any intimacy with women at all, no matter how deficient they are as compared to the days of our grandfathers. I guess you can say that this is not a good time for normal men to be living in.

Women Who Don't Have Babies Go Crazy

April 10, 2017

A girl recently told me that she hopes her female dog would breed. Otherwise, the dog may have a false pregnancy where she pretends she is pregnant and shows increasingly unstable behavior. This was the first time I learned about the scientific condition called *pseudo-pregnancy*. I was immediately struck by how similar it is to the behavior of adult women who don't have babies, especially ones who live in the affluent West. After studying this condition extensively, I speculate that women who don't fulfill their biological program of having children exhibit the disturbing signs of false pregnancy by becoming insane.

The symptoms of false pregnancy stem from hormonal changes. The female dog, which I will refer to as the “bitch” from this point on, experiences enlarged mammary glands and may secrete milk. Her abdomen swells, she gains weight, her vagina discharges a fluid, and there may be nausea and vomiting. The bitch may even exhibit cravings for certain foods alongside increased appetite.

Emotional changes are soon to follow. The bitch shows overt emotional attachment and even defensiveness for abstract objects like toys or clothing. Her nesting instinct causes her to hoard random objects like tennis balls, and she will often appear confused or disoriented. Other symptoms include aggression, depression, restlessness, and anxiety.

When I read the symptoms of canine false pregnancy, I realized that the majority of childless women over the age of 25 exhibit the *exact same symptoms*. The most obvious symptom that we can visually observe is weight gain. It is hard, if not impossible, to find a female past her fertile prime who is of normal weight. Next, the human female shows emotional attachment to objects that are outside of her personal domain of home and family, specifically minorities and third-world migrants. A childless woman collects animals and third-world migrants like a bitch collects tennis balls, as if she is their mother trying to protect them from danger, but of course, poor brown people are not her children, and may view her as stupid.

The barren human female also displays aggression against those who threaten her “children.” If you try to take away a tennis ball from a bitch that has false pregnancy, she will attack you. The same happens if you try to “take away” the migrants that a human female has coveted. She will be vicious in calling you racist, fascist, literally Hitler, and whatever bad man of her past that she happens to remember from her history classes in high school.

Understand that aggression is the most dominant trait of the false pregnancy, because the bitch actually believes that someone is trying to kill her “offspring.” In human females, you see displays so full of anger and violence that even include calls for an uprising that overthrows or kills a democratically-elected president. The nurturing instinct, which is useful in women who have children, goes horribly wrong in women who fail to have children.

If a woman doesn't hoard migrants, she will procure a cat or dog and pretend that the animal is a human child. It is now common to see women dress up their pets as if they're actual humans and talk to them using a baby voice. The motherly instinct becomes hijacked by these furry animals.

The other symptoms of false pregnancy, such as depression, restlessness, and anxiety, seem to perfectly describe childless Western females, who are so mentally ill that at least 25% of them need to be medicated with pharmaceutical drugs. The combination of their sterility and the extreme enabling of their behavior in Western culture has created a perfect storm that is leading to societal mass hysteria.

It turns out that false pregnancy is common in the mammalian world, occurring not only in dogs but also cats, mice, swine, and yes, humans. In human cases, the woman has to think she is falsely pregnant to be diagnosed with the disorder, but I believe that a woman experiences the same symptoms without actually thinking she is pregnant. When reading the scientific literature on female dogs, I had to remind myself that it wasn't about human females—that's how similar the clinical presentation of the symptoms are.

If you know a woman who is showing signs of false pregnancy, I recommend you do an intervention to remind her that she is not pregnant, brown migrants are not her children, and Donald Trump is not a threat to her pug. Unfortunately, there is no cure unless she actually becomes pregnant, but that would require her to emotionally bond with another human being and sacrifice for its needs in a way that goes beyond superficial virtue signaling. That may be asking for the impossible, but unless women start having babies, I expect them to continue descending into greater levels of madness.

Some Women Only Marry Men They Can Cheat On

June 4, 2018

My Italian friend has a specialty, if you want to call it that, of bedding Polish and Ukrainian women who are in relationships. He concluded that a Polish woman will only marry a man she knows she can cheat on, which is compatible with my own experiences in

Poland. After further consideration, I started to wonder if that observation could be applied to all women.

In Poland, it's common to see attractive women with "beetroots," the local slang for a standard-issue Polish man who always happens to be far uglier than his woman. In a globalized world where a Polish woman can date any man from the world, why marry a beetroot? The answer is that Polish women are aggressive and blatant with cheating.

I've seen Polish women grind on other men in the club while the drunk boyfriend was nearby; I've heard incredible stories of Polish men allowing their girlfriends to enjoy what is essentially a single lifestyle; and I've been on the receiving end of many casual sex encounters from women who had Polish boyfriends. If you have a Mediterranean or African look, it's almost a guarantee that any Polish girl you sleep with already has a boyfriend, or a man who at least considers himself the boyfriend.

Even when a Polish girl gets married, her eyes stay open for attractive men. I feel almost disturbed when one gives me long eye contact in public while holding hands with her man. Polish women are smart with securing their future by marrying a beta male at a relatively young age (though that is changing for the worse), but that doesn't stop their pursuit of alpha cock on the side. This is far better than the American woman strategy of wasting her prime years with alpha males to only look for a beta when it's too late.

Not only does a Polish woman marry the beta male, but she settles for one she *knows* will be so clueless to her true nature that she will be able to take a trip every summer to Spain or Greece with her girlfriends. Sadly, I've also seen other Eastern European men get cuckold in this manner.

A common manosphere belief is that women want strong, dominant men. This is not the full truth. A woman wants to *fuck* strong, dominant men, preferably when she already has a stable provider, and maybe even cuck her husband with superior alpha seed, but she doesn't necessarily want to marry the alpha. There are two reasons why: (1) a true alpha offers little long-term stability since he has so much choice in women, and (2) he can't be controlled.

When it comes to *marriage*, most women will choose the rich beta provider who she can dictate terms to over the less resourceful but

sexy alpha. In fact, many women specifically marry men they know are much uglier than they can get to maintain a dominant frame in the relationship where the man is more scared to lose her than the other way around.

If you don't believe me, simply think of all the men you know who are married or in long-term relationships. Are they dominating their women? Are they upholding strict standards? Are they fielding multiple sexual offers from other women? The answer is that a man who willingly gets into a long-term monogamous relationship is opposed to being the real alpha that women get instantaneous sexual excitement for, because to voluntarily enter a relationship with a woman means to compromise and bend your masculine will for the sake of comfort, stability, love, and female happiness. You're still a man if you get married, but you're likely not the type of man that many women who already have beta providers would cheat on and sacrifice their relationships for.

The very word "husband" further proves this point. The images that don't come to mind when you envision one are warrior, killer, barbarian, sexy, or famous. Instead, you may think of words like compliant, hard worker, reliable, hen-pecked, fatigued, and boring. I may very well be a husband someday, so I'm not criticizing those who are married, but the nature of marriage will stuff a man into a beta male mold that then creates a desire in his wife for an alpha.

Therein lies the double-edged sword: either you started off as alpha but marriage softened you into a beta or your wife picked you out *because you were beta* and offered her the comfort and stability that the previous alphas in her life didn't. If she picked you because you're a beta, which is what happens in Poland, that means she has room for an alpha in her life, and sees you as someone who wouldn't interfere with that plan.

Strangely enough, men who are most successful with long-term relationships are *not* the most alpha. Women want to feel attraction to a man but she also wants to exercise all the options that modern feminism allows her. She wants to work, party with friends in venues that serve alcohol, flirt with other men, and take girls-only vacations. She doesn't want to be limited or controlled compared to her peer group, and the only man who won't dare to wrangle her choices is the

beta male.

I ended things with one girl because I wouldn't tolerate behavior that other men she had known would. It's no surprise that her next boyfriend was not only more beta than me, but more beta *than her*. When it comes to getting laid, being alpha is key, because it's raw attraction that you transmutate into fast sex, but it's not the key for relationships. This is why men who are good at casual sex often don't get into relationships and men who are good at relationships don't get much casual sex.

The best solution we have to this problem is to be the alpha provider, meaning that you satisfy both alpha and beta desires within a woman to ensure that a relationship is successful.

The verdict is still out on if this can work in the real world, but it is the one that I am open to attempting. I'll tread the middle between being an attractive, dominant man while also showing that I'm ready to provide for my family. The problem with this approach is that a woman doesn't expect to have both the alpha and beta in one man, and they much rather compartmentalize them as Polish women do.

In the end, I rather be seen as a side dick to a girl than a stable provider because then I will experience no hidden deceit in believing she loves me while fooling around behind my back. In other words, I choose truth over love, because I know that if a woman has targeted me for marriage, it won't necessarily be my idea of what a marriage should be.

2

IMPROVING WOMEN

8 Things American Women Must Do To Make Themselves More Attractive For Men

January 8, 2014

Sometimes I can be overly critical towards women, but understand that it comes from love, not hate. I want women to be the best that they can be. If American women follow the suggestions I've outlined for them below, they will truly be world class.

1. LOSE THE EXTRA WEIGHT. The easiest way for them to have value is by being thin. There is nothing more boner-killing than a girl with blobs of unnecessary tissue that serve as a visceral reminder of her weak character and laziness. Besides a minority of men who have a fat fetish, the world will never come around to accepting morbidly obese body types.

2. GROW YOUR HAIR TO BUTT LEVEL. Have you noticed that people who are facing starvation or ill with long-term diseases don't have a lot of hair? I surmise that hair serves as a signal to men of a woman's fertility (the longer the better). It is an objective marker of healthiness and beauty.

3. TALK 80% LESS. American women try to make a novel out of an anecdote. They think their day-to-day activities are interesting or noteworthy. If they just sit still, relax, and let the man lead the interaction, they would become ten times more pleasant to spend time with. Silence should be embraced.

4. STOP RUINING INTIMATE MOMENTS. Stop telling me “I don’t usually do this.” Stop telling me “We’re not having sex.” Stop giving ongoing commentary of my seduction moves. Stop making things awkward through nervous post-coital chatter. If you like the man you are with, let him do his thing. Stop parroting tired lines he has heard many times before.

5. GET RID OF ALL BELIEFS AND IDEOLOGIES THAT ENABLE YOUR WORST TRAITS. If you are faced with two belief systems, one telling you to be fat and ugly and the other telling you to be beautiful and charming, choose that one that requires more work of you, because I promise it will make you a better woman and get you a better man. Don’t succumb to the social justice idiots trying to convince you that fat is beautiful. Don’t listen to internet feminists telling you that your job is more important than your man. The more work you put into yourself outside of your career, the more value you will have.

6. DON’T USE REJECTION AS A MEANS TO BOOST YOUR FRAGILE SELF-ESTEEM. It’s fine if you don’t want to have sex with a man, but don’t use his attempt as an opportunity to feel good about yourself. Be polite, bow out of the conversation, and go on with your life. The minute you get your kicks from rejecting men is the minute you lose sight of how to build a connection with them.

7. STOP NEGGING. Just because you are attracted to cocky men who neg you doesn’t mean the technique works on men. Men prefer a feminine challenge, not a masculine jerk. You must understand that making fun of men does not increase our attraction for you. Compliment us instead, and you’ll be amazed at how much further you get.

8. STOP SELF-MUTILATING. Stop getting ugly tattoos and piercings. It makes you look impulsive and unwise, not interesting or sexy. Reading a hard book will make you more of an individual than getting a colorful tattoo on your arm that a million other girls have. I would understand if you want to do strange things to stand out, but you’re simply copying the herd.

There are other things that American women can do, like improve their style, wear heels, and tone down their smartphone addiction, but I believe the eight things above would put American women above the international average.

When you look at how America came about, with its mixing of European stock, you realize that there is nothing genetically wrong with American women. It's just the toxic environment that is degrading their genetic value and causing them to perform poorly on the world dating scene, to the point where American men are eagerly flying to other parts of the world for better value. If American women simply make the changes I have outlined, they will increase their attractiveness and get more attention from higher-quality men. If they are not willing to change, they shouldn't complain about the weirdos who try to date them.

How To Stop The Fall Of Women

October 7, 2015

An acronym that you'll often come across is AWALT, which stands for "all women are like that." It is used in response to someone trying to point out that a particular woman is different than all the rest and more deserving of being placed on a pedestal when it comes to relationships. While that acronym is useful for newbies who are just beginning to de-program themselves from egalitarian ideas spewed by the establishment, it breeds hopelessness among men that they can never extract more than casual sex from women.

Most men have seen firsthand how women change due to the presence of corrupting factors in the environment. If you give a woman an open bar, she will over-consume and make decisions that harm herself. If you give her a smartphone with social networking apps, she will become a narcissist in a short amount of time, falling in love with her own image. If you give her a liberal education, she will come to the firm belief that men were born to bring pain and slavery unto women.

Only a woman with an exceptional upbringing can resist alcohol, social networking, and university brainwashing, and for the women

who can initially resist it, she will surely succumb after enough time and pressure. It is in this way that the acronym AWALT (all women are like that) is true: all women who face corrupting influences in their lives will become corrupt and behave in a similar way that degrades their virtue, making them unsuitable for long-term partnerships. But if AWALT is true in describing the universal fall of women in the presence of toxic influences, it must also be true that they possess universal purity in environments which lack bad influences that attack their virtue.

A reliable corrupter of a woman's virtue is having plentiful male choice. If over the course of five years a woman in New York City has her choice of 100 alpha males, she will be unable to resist the thrill ride that these men offer. She will begin to structure her life around a neverending alpha male sex party where she receives and expects fun, excitement, drama, and entertainment in exchange for willingly accepting her place on various booty call rotations. During this time, she loses most ability to be a suitable wife and mother, or even to be a good person, because the alpha males who use her for late night sex do not place demands or uphold standards that make her more feminine, loving, or nurturing. She becomes damaged goods, suitable for nothing more than casual humping.

But now let's imagine that instead of being born in New York City, this girl was born in a poor Ukrainian village that only has a population of 1,000 people. For whatever reason, she was unable to get out of this village, and a complete blackout of the internet prevents her from meeting thirsty foreign men. It's quite easy to see how she marries a village man while still young because it's a better prospect than suffering alone to earn her bread in a place where employment and entertainment opportunities are few. The environment a girl is placed in will mostly determine her worth as a life partner.

Most women who are put in New York City will, within a few years, default to becoming a slut. Most women who are put in a tiny village with no way out, with little choice in men, and with positive religious influences, will default to becoming a good wife and mother, possessing normal and acceptable human flaws like all men have. Women put in specific environments will act in specific ways,

which is why looking for a unicorn in a Western city is fruitless, since she's within reach of the devil's workshop. He will get to her and make sure she experiences all manner of vice.

Western nations facilitate the fall of women from a state of purity and innocence to one of abject corruption. I don't believe women are inherently born to be degenerate, just like how I don't believe men are, but once we put a woman in an environment that enables, facilitates, and even encourages her corruption, she will certainly become corrupt. But what if you can *catch* a woman before she inserts herself into this environment and then shield her from it? What if you grab her at the time she is about to jump into the abyss, and through your diligence, power, and knowledge, you protect her from Western influences that will destroy her? Would it be safe to give your time, energy, love, and commitment to this woman? It's important to note that I'm not stating you save a corrupt girl, since by then it's too late, but to prevent a woman from becoming corrupt in the first place.

It is completely your responsibility to create the environment of a good home, a good city, and a good country to prevent the fall of your women. It's your responsibility to create the right environment where all women remain good instead of succumbing to an evil where, within a short amount of time, she becomes a useless, tattooed, overweight, and masculine slut. Women absolutely cannot save themselves, and have no inherent resistance to the pollution that tempts them in this world. It's solely up to us men to shield their natural virtue so that they become the wives and mothers who allow you to fulfill your biological destiny while furthering the health of your society.

It's not a matter of telling a girl that sleeping around is bad or that Facebook is bad, because by then the ship has sailed and her soul is long gone. It's a matter of *creating an environment* where women are restrained from sleeping around, blocked from becoming addicted to sharing selfies, and prevented from becoming brainwashed by social justice ideas. We must stop them from entering the environments that destroy them. We must guard the door of evil that they are hurtling themselves towards while resisting evil ourselves.

Before you raise your hands in despair and claim that this is an

impossible task, that Western society is finished, I say this: what is a society but a collection of people within it? What is a society but an assembly of living humans that include ourselves? We are a part of this whole, and it's up to us to ensure that the truism of "all women are like that" serves to our benefit and our society's benefit instead of being at the forefront of our most terrifying nightmares.

Women Must Have Their Behavior And Decisions Controlled By Men

September 21, 2015

After a long period in society of having unlimited personal freedom to pursue life as they wish, women have shown to consistently fail to make the right decisions that prevent their own harm and the harm of others. Systems must now be put in place where a woman's behavior is monitored and her decisions subject to the approval of a male relative or guardian who understands what's in her best interests better than she does herself.

Women have had personal freedoms for less than a century. For the bulk of human history, their behavior was significantly controlled or subject to approval through mechanisms of tribe, family, church, law, or stiff social control. It was correctly assumed that a woman was unable to make moral, ethical, and wise decisions concerning her life and those around her. She was not allowed to study any trivial topic she wanted, sleep with any man who caught her fancy, or uproot herself and travel the world because she wanted to "find herself."

You can see this level of control today in many Muslim countries, where expectations are placed on women from a young age to submit to men, reproduce (if biologically able), follow God's word, and serve the good of society by employing her feminine nature instead of competing directly against men on the labor market due to penis envy or feelings of personal inferiority.

The reason that women had their behavior limited was for the simple reason that they are significantly less rational than men, in a way that impaired their ability to make good decisions concerning the future. This was eloquently described by German philosopher Arthur

Schopenhauer in his important essay *On Women*. He described them as overgrown children, a comparison that any man who has dated more than a dozen of them can quickly agree to after having consistently witnessed their impulsive and illogical behavior firsthand.

“Women are directly fitted for acting as the nurses and teachers of our early childhood by the fact that they are themselves childish, frivolous and short-sighted; in a word, they are big children all their life long—a kind of intermediate stage between the child and the full-grown man, who is man in the strict sense of the word. See how a girl will fondle a child for days together, dance with it and sing to it; and then think what a man, with the best will in the world, could do if he were put in her place.”

[...]

“...women remain children their whole life long; never seeing anything but what is quite close to them, cleaving to the present moment, taking appearance for reality, and preferring trifles to matters of the first importance.”

[...]

“That woman is by nature meant to obey may be seen by the fact that every woman who is placed in the unnatural position of complete independence, immediately attaches herself to some man, by whom she allows herself to be guided and ruled. It is because she needs a lord and master.”

When you give a female unlimited choice on which man to have sex with, what type of man does she choose? An exciting man who treats her poorly and does not care for her well-being.

When you give a female choice on what to study in university, what does she choose? An easy liberal arts major that costs over \$50,000 and dooms her to a life of debt and sporadic employment.

When a female lacks any urgent demands upon her survival, what behavior does she pursue? Obsessively displaying her half-naked body on the internet, flirting with men solely for attention, becoming addicted to corporate-produced entertainment, and over-indulging in

food until her body shape is barely human.

When you give a female choice on when to have kids, what does she do? After her fertility is well past its peak, she aims for limited reproductive success at an age that increases the likelihood she'll pass on genetic defects to her child.

When you give a female choice of which political leader to vote into office, who do they vote for? The one who is most handsome and promises unsustainable freebies that accelerate the decline of her nation.

When you give a female unwavering societal trust with the full backing of the state, what does she do? Falsely accuse a man of rape and violence out of revenge or just to have an excuse for the boyfriend who caught her cheating.

When you give a female choice on whom to marry, what is the result? A 50% divorce rate, with the far majority of them (80%) initiated by women themselves.

While a woman is in no doubt possession of crafty intelligence that allows her to survive just as well as a man, mostly through the use of her sexuality and wiles, she is a slave to the present moment and therefore unable to make decisions that benefit her future and those of the society she's a part of. Once you give a woman personal freedom, as we have in the Western world, she enslaves herself to one of numerous vices and undertakes a rampage of destruction to her body and those who want to be a meaningful part of her life.

A man does not need to look further than the women he knows, including those in his family, to see that the more freedom a woman was given, the worse off she is, while the woman who was under the heavy hand of the church or a male relative comes out far better on the other side, in spite of her rumblings that she wants to be as free as her liberated friends, who eagerly and regularly post soft porn photos of themselves on social networking and dating sites while selecting random anonymous men for fornication every other weekend.

Men, on average, make better decisions than women. If you take this to be true, which should be no harder to accept than the claim that lemons are sour, why is a woman allowed to make decisions *at all* without first getting approval from a man who is more rational and levelheaded than she is? It not only hurts the woman making deci-

sions concerning her life, but it also hurts any man who will associate with her in the future. You only need to ask suffering husbands on how they are dealing with a wife who has a student loan debt in the high five figures from studying sociology, and how her wildly promiscuous sexual history impairs her ability to remain a dedicated mother, with her one foot already out the door after he makes a reasonable demand that is essential for a stable home and strong family.

I propose two different options for protecting women from their obviously deficient decision making. The first is to have a designated male guardian give approval on all decisions that affect her well-being. Such a guardian should be her father by default, but in the case the father is absent, another male relative can be appointed or she can be assigned one by charity organizations who groom men for this purpose, in a sort of Boy's Club for women.

She must seek approval by her guardian concerning diet, education, boyfriends, travel, friends, entertainment, exercise regime, marriage, and appearance, including choice of clothing. A woman must get a green light from her guardian before having sex with any man, before wearing a certain outfit, before coloring her hair green, and before going to a Spanish island for the summer with her female friends.

If she disobeys her guardian, an escalating series of punishments would be served to her, culminating in full-time supervision by him. Once the woman is married, her husband will gradually take over guardian duties, and strictly monitor his wife's behavior and use all reasonable means to keep it in control so that family needs are met first and foremost. Any possible monetary proceeds she would get from divorce would be limited so that she has more incentive to keep her husband happy and pleased than to throw him under the bus for the most trivial of reasons that stem from her persistent and innate need to make bad decisions.

A second option for monitoring women is a combination of rigid cultural rules and sex-specific laws. Women would not be able to attend university unless the societal need is urgent where an able-minded man could not be found to fill the specific position. Women would not be able to visit establishments that serve alcohol without a

man present to supervise their consumption. Parental control software on electronic devices would be modified for women to control and monitor the information they consume. Credit card and banking accounts must have a male co-signer who can monitor her spending. Curfews for female drivers must be enacted so that women are home by a reasonable hour. Abortion for women of all ages must be signed off by her guardian, in addition to prescriptions for birth control.

While my proposals are undoubtedly extreme on the surface and hard to imagine implementing, the alternative of a rapidly progressing cultural decline that we are currently experiencing will end up entailing an even more extreme outcome. Women are scratching their most hedonistic and animalistic urges to mindlessly pursue entertainment, money, socialist education, and promiscuous behavior that only satisfy their present need to debase themselves and experience fleeting pleasure, at a heavy cost for society.

Allowing women unlimited personal freedom has so affected birth rates in the West that the elite insists on now allowing importation of millions of third-world immigrants from democratically-challenged nations that threaten the survival of the West. In other words, giving women unbridled choice to pursue their momentary whims instead of investing in traditional family ideals and reproduction is a contributing factor to what may end up being the complete collapse of those nations that have allowed women to do as they please.

I make these sincere recommendations not out of anger, but under the firm belief that the lives of my female relatives would certainly be better tomorrow if they were required to get my approval before making any decisions. They would not like it, surely, but due to the fact that I'm male and they're not, my analytical decision-making faculty is superior to theirs to absolutely no fault of their own, meaning that their most sincere attempts to make good decisions will have a failure rate larger than if I were able to make those decisions for them, especially with intentions that are fully backed with compassion and love for them to have more satisfying lives than they do now.

As long as we continue to treat women as equals to men, a biological absurdity that will one day be the butt of many jokes for comedians of the future, women will continue to make horrible

decisions that hurt themselves, their families, and their reproductive potential. Unless we take action soon to reconsider the freedoms that women now have, the very survival of Western civilization is at stake.

Why Women Shouldn't Work

October 21, 2015

How essential are women in the labor force? How critical are the job functions they perform when compared to men? I wondered about these questions while the American establishment uses the might of their bullhorns to persuade everyone that having women in higher education and corporate positions is absolutely essential for society. A simple thought experiment, however, can definitively show the opposite: women are not at all serving critical or important job functions at a level above men, and society would be better off if they don't participate full time in the labor force.

One way to approach this problem is to look at job statistic numbers that quantify how many women work in a particular field while also measuring the quality of labor they contribute. The problem with this method is that it doesn't clue us in on how *essential* a woman's production is. Women can be 20% of the electrical engineering force, for example, but such a number does not explain the contributions they've made to engineering and what would happen if that number was decreased or increased, especially when they are working alongside productive men who get the job done regardless of female failures.

I instead propose a simple thought experiment that will offer a clear and instinctual answer to even those who are firmly on the side of "equality" (i.e. the disempowerment of straight men). Imagine that a new law is about to be passed that forbids one particular sex from engaging in any type of employment or labor. Which of the following would lead to the greatest amount of *economic* harm to the country?

- Men are forbidden from working, and are forced to tend the home
- Women are forbidden from working, and are forced to tend the

home

If women stopped working, there would be measurable harm to the economy overnight, because they make up a significant part of the service sector, especially in fields related to public relations, marketing, education, waitressing, and human resources. The absence of women in most jobs outside of daycare and nursing, however, could not only be replaced by a man, but one who is at least comparable to her ability, and not inferior to a significant degree, especially if you give him the training and time to improve. The less communicative skill that men have to “read body language” and be a “people person” would be balanced out by massive productivity gains from a lack of office gossip, sexual harassment trainings, pregnancies, distracting interoffice affairs, and female sick days related to the menstrual cycle or irritable bowel syndrome.

Any economy that prevents women from working would, in my estimation, recover in 4-10 years once currently idle men are enticed by a sudden increase in job salaries and benefits along with the opportunity to work in male-only environments where their every statement is not placed under the microscope of the HR Gestapo that is overeager to blacklist men for daring to make a politically incorrect statement.

On the other hand, if men stopped working, there wouldn't be enough talented and skilled women to take over their positions, even with dedicated training. You could wait a full generation, but it still wouldn't provide enough women to cover even a minority of the positions lost, especially in STEM fields where strong analytical and logical ability is needed to even begin a rigorous education. The programs that have sprung up in the past two decades to encourage women to study fields they are not naturally good at (science, computer programming, etc.) have barely increased their participation, and not at all stopped women from dropping out entirely for reasons that can often be summarized as “it was boring.”

In the scenario preventing men from work, manual labor jobs in construction could not be filled unless we dose women with testosterone. The safety of communities would decrease as only women become policemen and firemen. We'd have to increase the salaries of

garbage men to over half a million dollars per year to entice women to work in them, possibly leading to diseases caused by bad sanitation that have not been seen in centuries. A shortage of specialist surgeons would decrease the life expectancy rate. The all-female media would provide stories and news entirely based on feelings and emotions instead of facts. Any field you pick besides daycare, nursing, and education would not be able to recover even 50% from men not working. Take a minute to try imagining all female farmers, truck drivers, and mechanics. A film depicting this scenario would start off as a comedy before quickly turning into doomsday horror.

No matter what society managed to do to train the all-female workforce, the economy would *never* recover, and this only concerns the economic effects. In terms of societal effects, birth rates would certainly plummet or, if women insisted on having the occasional baby, there would be such a critical shortage of labor that basic functions of society wouldn't be fulfilled. There would be food shortages so severe that two-hour Soviet bread lines would be seen as utopian.

While the door could be open to any female immigrant who was willing to plug the gaps, it's unlikely they could fulfill even the most basic jobs above that of a bartender because the issue with female employment is not one of quantity but quality. In spite of our best efforts to encourage women into science by giving them two legs up in the system, they still prefer easy majors that don't involve any math, and even women who pursue medicine pick easy specialties like dermatology, because they covet time off more than having to play real doctor by being on-call in the middle of the night when a patient has an emergency.

If men were prevented from working, the family unit would have to invert to something that has never been sustainably done in human nature. Women would have to sacrifice their natural role for a new role that wouldn't come close to sustaining the economic or social basis of society.

Imagining all these scenarios in your head couldn't lead to a more vivid result. Forbidding men from working would lead to a definite economic and demographic collapse of a nation and also fast ascension to third-world status while forbidding women from

working would lead to only short-term economic harm while quickly *increasing* the demographic status of a nation that would then require less third-world immigrants. The likelihood of a cultural collapse would be eliminated. The economic basis of the economy would be strengthened in the long term as a tighter supply of labor prevents the corporate elite from keeping wages depressed while shuttling profits to overseas accounts, which has been steadily happening in America since the 1960s.

Therefore, a man's labor, when measured collectively, is essential for society, while a woman's labor, outside of the home, is not. While there are three or four women who have made great contributions to science and human resources over the past century, the absence of those women would not have led to a societal collapse, while the absence of all the men who made great contributions certainly would have. Extending this argument further, it doesn't take much effort to conclude that besides working in niche fields, women are not needed to participate in the labor force on the level we currently have in America. Forcing them to do so is perhaps the greatest misallocation of resources that the Western world has seen since World War 2.

The results of this thought experiment display the set of naturally given human sex roles. Men are the mules of the species, with an analytical mind and focused determination that facilitates their constant labor. Women are the nurturers of the species, with a more sociable and cooperative mind that facilitates maintaining the hearth and raising children. I'm not making the argument that men are "superior" to women, but that men have strengths over women when it comes to the labor required to maintain at least the economic basis of any society that ensures its proper functioning and even survival. Women have strengths over a man when it concerns other duties that are just as essential to a society's survival, but it is *not* working in offices and doing a man's job at a fraction of the capability and competence that he could do with the same encouragement and training.

Civilization did just fine before women started working *en masse* starting in the middle of the 20th century. Most advances since then have come from improvements in medicine, hygiene, transportation, and communication, all of which men were essential in creating while

women primarily serve as the end users of those benefits instead of innovators who advanced them. The big steps backwards we've taken have been cultural, based on forcefully pushing women into roles that they are not naturally made for, all to benefit the parasitic elite who enjoy cheaper labor and easier population control thanks to diminished family and nationalist bonds.

Western society is actually engaging in a soft version of the thought experiment I've proposed, where women are encouraged to work and are given preferential treatment over men in the labor market while men are increasingly shamed and discouraged to work.

Since the current society we now have is one that goes halfway towards the harmful experiment I've conducted here, that means we will see severe economical, societal, and cultural problems that would not have come about had we not inverted traditional roles by denying men the roles they naturally excel at while encouraging women in roles they *don't* naturally excel at. Until this grotesque societal experiment ends, one that no historical civilization can vouch for, the only result of a nation that takes it on is a complete economical and cultural collapse.

3

DATING

Dating Doesn't Work

October 16, 2017

After absorbing the experiences of hundreds of men (and women), it has become clear to me that dating simply doesn't work for finding a life partner. No other tactic has a greater failure rate in creating stable marriages and families than Western-style dating, a method that only excels in finding short-term sexual partners.

Before writing off dating completely, we have to first define what a relationship success story looks like. I'd define it as a marriage that is maintained for at least 25 years and which results in the birth of at least one child, meaning no catastrophic divorce that harms the upbringing of children. Many people you know who seem happily married are not yet a success story, but since most of my readers are under 40, let's lower the bar and define success as any stable marriage that is at least ten years in length.

How many people do you know who have been happily married for at least ten years? Now how many people do you know who have *not* been married for at least ten years and who likely have no hope for that outcome in the next two decades? Unless you are part of a

religious community, I predict that you know far more people who have absolutely nothing to show for their dozens or hundreds of dates and hookups. As dating has become even more shallow, thanks to apps like Tinder, most people will outright fail in finding a mate through the strategy of dating.

If dating were an experimental drug intended to treat cancer, the experiment would stop halfway through because of how disastrous it is on the patient. Randomly opening a phone book and marrying the first opposite sex name you come across would have the same success rate, assuming there is a mutual physical attraction. There is nothing within our DNA that allows us to successfully sample a hundred or more people, often sexually, to find love or compatibility without also succumbing to hedonism, self-harm, alcohol abuse, or outright sterility through the contraction of sexually-transmitted diseases. This is no surprise upon realizing that dating in the West began with late 19th century prostitutes and homosexuals to later be normalized for everyone without having to prove its utility. It was never intended as a way for heterosexuals to find long-term partners, and any culture that has implemented it has suffered both lowered marriage and birth rates.

Dating is merely a technique for gaining sex, not relationships. It's a miracle invention for men who want no-strings-attached fun, and I have benefited from it for over fifteen years. I almost can't believe that I can bang a girl after only knowing her for a couple of hours, all from making a few jokes and maintaining a beautiful beard, but that's exactly what dating allows. All parties come to an end, however, leaving me and many others of my generation with no partner we love or otherwise happy ending that you may see in Pedowood movies, because dating was never designed to help you find life-long partners. It's a dead-end that explains why so many Western adults in their 30s have never had a committed monogamous relationship of even a year in length.

I often get emails from both men and women who want marriage but are struggling with the dating scene. Mainstream culture has taught them to essentially become a detached professional negotiator who plays endless psychological games while interacting with 1,000 or more potential partners in the hopes that one will work out.

Imagine if you used this soul-crushing strategy with other areas of life...

- Go on 1,000 job interviews to find one good job. There are a lot of jobs in the sea.
- Test drive 100 cars to find the right car for you. Never settle for the car that isn't perfect.
- Inspect 500 homes to find your dream house. You deserve the absolute best.

Yet this is what we do with dating, and we buy into it because it's not so bad in the beginning, especially for women. They like being hotly pursued in the prime of their physical beauty by so many men, thinking that they can hold out a few years until Mr. Right appears out of nowhere, but all those suitors just want to bang and nothing more. Men like myself greatly enjoy the sex rewards that come with dating, but am I really going to marry the woman who slept with me on the first date and who will kiss my son with a mouth that has been gagged on by over a dozen penises? I rather be single, and apparently, a lot of other men too.

You may be one of the lucky few who got dating to work, likely from meeting someone in your social circle, but for every success story, there are a dozen people who are failing or will fail in their marriage goals. Simply pull up a map of the world divorce rate and you'll see a near perfect correlation of divorce with countries that permit widespread dating before marriage. In fact, any country that uses dating as a mechanism of pair bonding will inevitably suffer from cultural collapse, because they have no choice but to allow massive third-world immigration, often from incompatible cultures, to make up for the population shortfall.

When I'm in the mood for easy sex, I'll date. I'll approach a girl, spit my game, and bang her no later than the third date, but I'd be a fool to use that strategy for finding a wife, because I know that a woman who is open to dating random men has a sexual history that my strict standards simply won't be able to accept. Since I'm not plugged into a church community or traditional social circle, this means that I'll be stuck on the more shallow end of relationships with

women, an outcome that is not ideal, but one that I'll accept far more eagerly than using dating as a means to find someone I could be with for the rest of my life.

How The Government Is Robbing Men Of Good Wives

May 2, 2016

There are many countries in Eastern Europe that have superior women than in America, but when you start to examine these women as wives and not only casual sex partners, you encounter a big problem: they value their education and careers above that of family. The reason? Education is offered for free or at a greatly subsidized rate by the government. Western governments are therefore programming women into becoming sterile office slaves and consumers instead of good wives and mothers.

I've met hundreds of Eastern European women from several countries, and because I've focused on living in cities, I've been unable to find more than a handful under the age of 25 who have shown eagerness into soon becoming a mom. Instead, the girls I've known have made their future employment the most important goal of their lives. Here is a conversation I've had several times:

Me: "Why don't you want to be a mom soon?"

Girl: "Because I have to focus on my career first."

Me: "Why don't you just find a good man instead? He will take care of you."

Girl: "Because men are bad. They cheat and become alcoholics."
Insert horror story of an awful man who a friend of a friend got married to.

Me: "So your job is more important than your family?"

Girl: "I need a backup plan in case my husband becomes bad."

Men are bad, and because of that, a girl must spend years in uni-

versity where she gets to experiment with different cocks and is firmly taken out of her natural role to learn how to serve a corporate master while her future kid goes to daycare and her husband eats cans of tuna because his wife is too tired from work to cook, assuming she even knows how. A man's marriage with such an empowered woman is doomed before he knows it.

Women want to have their cake and eat it too. They want to be able to marry the man they are most attracted to, and if that doesn't work, still be able to enjoy an independent and comfortable life of Ikea furniture and Starbucks without having to put up with a man's reasonable demands to cook him dinner and make sure the children are taken care of.

To accomplish that task, she must spend thousands of hours studying a subject like law or international business relations and become an obedient office worker instead of learning how to obey her husband. And because of this desire, which is being fully supported by the government with free or subsidized education, usually in the form of interest-free loans, we are seeing the disappearance of the nuclear family along with high divorce rates and out-of-wedlock births where future degenerates of the state get to watch mommy match with sexy men on Tinder.

In this crooked game, women *can't lose*. Women win through this scheme because they are able to say no to their husbands without repercussions and the government wins because women are less dependent on men for their needs. These women then become dependent on the state and corporations, which can easily lead them to behaviors of their choice, such as not reproducing.

If you take the depopulation agenda to be accurate then it makes sense that you would want to train women to do anything but bond with men in a way that leads to reproduction. That is exactly what most Western governments have done, and it starts by essentially brainwashing women of the need to be free from their husbands by making them obsessed to earn money produced by central banks. Any country where the idea of female employment is seen as "common sense" is in the process of having their culture destroyed.

But do women really get a good deal out of this? In order to survive, they must obtain resources from corporate employment, the

government, or an individual man. They cannot exist in the world on their own.

The less a woman has to depend on a man's resources, the less she will have trained herself on how to be a good wife and mother. She may still end up being a good wife and mother, but she been put on a path since her teenage years by the system to spend considerable amounts of time in corporate and victimhood training, not wife training. If you end up marrying a woman who places high value in her "empowered" job, and she refuses to quit that job when her presence is needed in the home, your misfortune comes not just from your mistake in choosing her, but in the fact that the government, through their education programs and directives, have ensured that very outcome. In effect, you're being actively cuckolded by your own government.

Foreign women are not necessarily a fail-safe solution. Even in Eastern Europe, it is very difficult to find a woman under the age of 25 in a big city who wants to soon be a stay-at-home mom, or at least a mom who places secondary importance in her career. The feminist ideas that have infected America first came to Eastern Europe in the form of Soviet communism, which had the not-surprising goal to destroy the family unit.

The fact that an Eastern European girl lives in the city while her parents remain in the village means that she has been seduced by the prospect of free education, city lights, and the ability to sleep around without consequences. It is unlikely that she will be able to provide you with the home life that you deserve above that of an American woman, especially since they both approach career and motherhood in a nearly identical way. Unless you start visiting villages or churches, you'll end up disappointed.

If you look at a map of fertility rates around the world, you can clearly see that countries with fertility under the replacement rate have fanatical programs about educating women. Doing so makes a woman's most fertile period of her life go to waste so that she can spend 5-10 years getting an education in obedience, consumerism, and selfie-taking while developing a bullshit career that will not make her happier than having a family.

If I were king of a land and wanted to destroy a neighboring king-

dom, I'd simply implant the idea of female education within their culture so that they'd simply die out within a few generations. In the meanwhile, have fun trying to find a good woman who believes in the most basic of family values. The government already got to her, and put ideas in her head which will make it very hard for you to experience the simple act of having a family. Sadly, besides finding a magical unicorn, I see no way for us to fix this problem for our generation.

All That's Left For Normal Men Are Rotten Women

July 16, 2018

Nature has given humanity a roughly one-to-one ratio of adult men to women, but the most attractive women are being taken out of circulation to either join alpha male harems or participate in degenerate lifestyle choices. This leaves the average man practically no choice in settling down with a mentally stable and cute woman in her prime.

In Islam, a man is able to marry four wives, which is what my wealthy Iranian grandfather did on his way to siring 24 or so children that included my dad (the exact number is a mystery). He took away three women that Iranian men of lesser means could have married, creating a societal imbalance, but that's nothing compared to what we have in the modern Western world, where a single famous man can command the sexual attentions of dozens—if not *thousands*—of women in their sexual prime, spoiling these women for normal men who don't have the ability to tingle their vaginas with the same intensity.

How many actors, musicians, and sports athletes are trying to plow through as much prime pussy as possible? How many Hollywood directors and music producers are leveraging their positions for sexual gain? How many club owners, restaurateurs, Arab sheikhs, and politicians are doing the same? Each one is taking way more beautiful women out of circulation than men like my grandfather did, all while elevating their standards to such an extent that no average man can ever gain their love, let alone two hours—or even two minutes—of

their uninterrupted attention.

We also have to account for female lifestyle choices that are designed to delay or prevent pair bonding and marriage. The biggest is career. Most girls, while embarking on a career, balance out the boredom of working a meaningless job by banging at least a few men every year. By the time a girl hits 25 years old, any man who meets her will have to deal with a walk-in closet of emotional issues and hang-ups from being pumped and dumped as much as a 1930's brothel whore.

Then there is the Instagram and Facebook lifestyle that creates crippling dopamine addiction, which causes a girl to only be satisfied if dozens of men are actively thirsting for her every day. I estimate that if a girl has over 500 followers on Instagram, she is so used to attention from throngs of men that the love of one man cannot possibly satisfy her.

We must also throw in the growing "travel blogger" lifestyle where, instead of using only her body to get attention, a girl uses pictures and video from exotic locations to enhance her value. Other girls, with nothing substantial to offer the world, decide to showcase pictures of pets or their tasty overpriced meals, but even that puts them on a dopamine loop that ruins their future interactions with men.

By far, the most damaging lifestyle choice women make is becoming a "sugar baby," a politically correct term for prostitute. For some easy cash, she whores out her body to the highest bidder (some women combine Instagram and prostitution in a seamless package). How can such an Instagram prostitute ever settle down with a man who has a normal salary? There are also the hundreds of women who enter porn every year, some from seemingly stable families. Sadly, men are so desperate for love that many would wife up a former prostitute or porn star, but it's highly unlikely those women will make for stable families.

The Western world is a sinkhole for women. The prettiest of the bunch fall into the hole and get spit out years later an entitled #MeToo hag who can never be happy, making the Islamic four-wife rule seem downright egalitarian. The sad truth is that if you meet an attractive girl today, she was pumped and dumped by numerous sexy men, prefers to nurture her career over children, is addicted to

attention via the internet, and has participated in some kind of scheme to exchange social status or cash for her vagina. She's more than suitable for a bit of fun, but would it be wise to seek a relationship with her?

Even with the obesity and short-hair epidemic, I still see a bountiful supply of cute girls I would happily reproduce with. I would love them, let them caress my beard, and lay my seed deep within their vaginal guts, but the problem is that those guts are not for me—they are for the Chads who would never marry her, the beta orbiters who await her newest selfie as if it were a source of food, or the rich and lonely men who would sponsor her for thousands of dollars a month. They're taking her out of circulation at the time I want her most, and by the time they are done with her, I no longer want her. I guess I'll try to weasel in a bang or two when she is not yet fully degraded, and enjoy the fleeting pleasure that comes from it as much as I can.

The Hunt For A Moral Woman

August 7, 2017

A lot of men I talk to think the best way to find a good girl is to visit a small town or village. The girls will be more pristine, they figure, and they're generally right about that, but there's just one big problem: those girls have not been tempted enough for us to know what their true character is.

There are two kinds of "good" in a girl. The first is situational, where she appears good only because the devil has yet to tempt her. The second is tested, where he made his offering but she resisted. When a man identifies a girl who has upstanding character or morals, what he actually found is a girl who has yet to be tossed into a world of sex, drugs, money, or attention. Once that temptation occurs, or she is removed from a bubble that has kept her good, it's nearly certain that she will dive head-first into the ocean of human depravity.

In Eastern Europe, I noticed that a girl is most kind and sweet in the six-month period starting with her freshman college year after moving from the village to the city. She's also the easiest to get into bed. Her sexuality and raging hormones have been bottled up in the

village, watched carefully by her family, but now that she's in the city, she can finally do what she wanted to do all along. It wasn't that she was a good girl in her village, but that she lacked the opportunity to be bad. As much as I would like to think I'm a Casanova for sleeping with such a girl, the reality is that I was her gateway into a promiscuous lifestyle, soon to be forgotten after her 20th or so sexual encounter.

If I go to a village today, and meet a 22-year-old girl who didn't have the chance to attend college, and who has a notch count of less than five, is that confirmation of her goodness? It's not, because she has yet to be put in a sinful environment. I think we already know what she would do if she had the opportunity to move to a cosmopolitan city like New York, London, or Toronto.

The saying "all women are like that" implies that if you tempt a woman with a city lifestyle where she can have anonymous casual sex with men who turn her on, *she will do it*. Some may just experiment, a notch here or there, but a girl won't say no unless she happens to be part of a tight-knit community that constantly watches her. The number of women capable of resisting is in fact so few that they are statistically insignificant. We should therefore assume that *no woman* can pass the test of temptation, and perhaps no man as well.

Every single female you meet has succumbed or will succumb to temptation, and it may be unfair to expect anything otherwise. This is why, as women have degraded sharply in the past century, the only way to keep men interested in marriage is through sustained cultural programming that makes them accept obesity (as beauty), vulgarity (as strength), promiscuity (as experience), bisexuality (as sexy), and equality (as moral). Constant offerings of temptation are causing female value to plummet to such an extent that men have to be *literally brainwashed* to believe that women are still beautiful princesses who must be cherished and cared for.

Upon realizing that no woman can truly resist temptation when tested, we encounter a simple solution: don't test them with temptation. Create a better society with built-in safe spaces where the sweet and kind teenage girl stays locked into situational goodness thanks to male efforts shielding her from the temptation she has no innate immunity against. If Eve could not resist from the Tree of the

Knowledge of Good and Evil, today's modern woman cannot resist even the smallest bread crumb.

The challenge for men wanting to create a family is therefore not trying to find a good girl who can resist temptation but one who, through good parenting or sheer luck, has not yet been excessively tempted, and keep her in the wholesome environment by building a firewall which prevents the devil from knocking on her door when you momentarily step away. The only way I can see this reasonably happening today is to find a girl who has economically poor parents that are religious *and* where she eagerly accepted their religious teachings. You will maintain her faith and give her a slightly upgraded standard of living that is valuable to her and her parents but not so valuable that you tempt her with status and riches. Go to the village to find the good girl, but you'll have to keep her there, or you'll find out for sure that she has no innate goodness like you may have thought.

Understand that the problem of goodness is not exclusive to women. When I had the opportunity to experience carnal and worldly pleasures, I took it... for over a decade. The fact that I realized it was a dead-end does not make me a moral man, and the only credit I can accept is eventually understanding what hedonism really stands for. I'm not impressed by men who preach to me their moral goodness, because it's almost certain they haven't been tempted around the world by beautiful women as I have, but if they have indeed rejected Brazilian, Colombian, Ukrainian, Polish, and Croatian women who wanted to sleep with them, something that I found impossible to do, I will personally commission golden crowns of morality for them to wear.

There's no need to despair upon realizing the flawed nature of women, because it's really the flaw of human beings. When presented with options of excitement, sex, and sin, we almost always take the low road. Instead of asking women to possess moral strength that they simply don't have, we should simply identify women who haven't yet been tempted or who have made tiny mistakes when tempted strongly. If a woman moved to a big city, refrained from drinking, and maintained a religious social circle, it may be prudent to accept her if she made one or two mistakes.

There aren't many girls out there like that, but if you find and marry her, do your part in helping create a home, a neighborhood, a society where temptation is moved to the background of life like it was in the past, instead of being thrown directly in our faces like it is today.

Men Are Nothing More Than Clowns To The Modern Woman

May 5, 2014

I have a bank of rotating stock questions for my dates that let me know how I should proceed with my game. One of the questions I used to ask was "Do you need a man?" Out of the dozens of times I asked it, not a single girl answered yes. Even in Eastern Europe, a woman needs a man as much as a cat needs milk. They would prefer the best man or the best milk, but they can surely live without them.

There is definitely not a single woman alive in the Western world who *needs* a man. While in the past a woman had to put forth effort to obtain a husband who would help her survive, today she is protected by a welfare state that ensures she will never go hungry or spend one night on the street. Even a child she has out of wedlock from a drunken night out will not have to suffer from her mistake, and that's in spite of the fact that many nations already provide her with free contraception to compensate for her lack of judgement in selecting worthy mates.

Anything required for a woman's survival or pleasure can be easily achieved without her having to put forth commitment, sacrifice, or labor. She can shave her head, gain fifty pounds, and disfigure herself with tattoos yet still have many suitors to—at the minimum—have sex with on demand. Her food and shelter will be provided by a state which has embarked on an extraordinary effort to compete with men for her devotion and loyalty.

I started asking a different question to women: "Do you *want* a man?" I began receiving "I don't know" answers (the more they hesitated to respond, the more I considered their true answer to be a yes). Only in a few instances did a woman outright say yes, and these

usually happened in Ukraine. It's no surprise that I eased into mini relationships with these girls without the standard flaking or game-playing you would normally receive from girls who see men as milk instead of water. The girls who said yes weren't exactly hurting for food or shelter, and they didn't try to reach into my pockets for resources, but through their attitude and demeanor it was clear that they did want a man in their life who could provide it with a measure of happiness that could not be gained from their environment or government.

You're a lucky man if you can find this type of girl in the West. From a young age, girls are brainwashed to believe that they don't need men and that the key to their happiness is self-empowerment through sleeping around and becoming a corporate wage slave. It's hard to dispute the notion that a woman who believes she doesn't need a man won't make as good of a relationship partner as one who does. She will treat you as a distraction to her more important job, girls' nights out, and social networking validation happy time. Men have become an utterly replaceable and expendable commodity in a girl's life. Her interest in a man is not unlike her interest in a new television show or an Apple product, and your only hope is to have sex with her as many times as possible until her attraction diminishes and she moves on to the next guy in line.

Women don't seek out comfort or stability in men anymore—they seek entertainment. They seek distraction. They seek hedonistic pleasure. This is why provider men (beta males) are so hopelessly failing today to secure the commitment of beautiful women in their prime, and why even lesser alpha males fail to enter relationships with women beyond a few bangs. Once the entertainment or novelty you provide her declines—and it inevitably will—she moves on to something or someone else. In essence, the only way you can keep a girl is if you adopt the mentality of a soap opera writer, adding a cliffhanger to the end of each episode that keeps a woman interested when being a good man no longer does.

When I look at myself in the mirror, I don't see a man who has improved himself over the years to be the best that his genes allow—I see a glittery skirt that a girl encounters in the mall. Is the skirt too expensive or is it on sale? Is there only one left of her size or is the

rack full of them? Does she already have something similar or is it totally novel? Do her friends think it's cute or just alright? After trying it on, does it flatter her body or make her look fat? Either she makes the impulsive decision to buy the skirt or not, because odds are she won't come back for it. There are so many stores with so many skirts that she will soon forget it, forever. We are like pieces of fashion to women—items that they truly don't need. Not only has she already collected so many of them, but she can easily obtain more within walking distance from where she lives. She can even browse online through a nearly unlimited selection from at home while in her pajamas.

We are not men in the traditional sense—we are clowns. With our tight game, we have to be entertainers who create drama and excitement in a girl's life, just long enough so that she spreads her legs and makes sexy noises, and even though she did commit such an intimate act with us, she will soon lose interest or simply get bored, and then move on to the next shiny cock that catches her eye. The other side of this coin is that we no longer need women. We don't need them to maintain our home or cook good meals for us. We don't need them in an age where having children is no longer important or valued. Whatever natural connection that once existed between the sexes has now been severed. Neither sex needs each other so we dedicate ourselves to corporations, entertainment, and base pleasures, and this is a great tragedy that most people believe is a sign of progress, a cause for celebration.

For the next girl I meet, I'm not going to ask her if she needs a man, because I already know she doesn't. Instead, I will simply ask her if she wants a man, and if the answer leans yes, I will perform like the good clown I am so that she is entertained enough to have sex with me. Either she or I will eventually get bored and the relationship will end. Then I will simply repeat my performance on someone new, because I'm a skilled clown, and that's exactly what women today want.

An Epidemic Of Thirsty Men Is Making It Harder To Get Laid

December 18, 2013

For every girl that you reject for being unattractive or bitchy, there will be a line of men behind you trying to win her over. Every time you “punish” a girl by rejecting her after she displays bad behavior, she will not have to wait long until another man close to your value wants to give it his all for a chance at sex with her. Any uncomfortable feeling you give a woman will be quickly soothed by Tinder matches on her iPhone. We are currently in the middle of an epidemic of incredibly desperate men who will do anything to put their penises into damaged vaginas.

In the past, there were limitations on approaching women. Those have all been removed. Here are four factors that contribute to thirstiness today...

1. NO LARGE-SCALE WAR TO DECREASE THE MALE POPULATION. This leads to a demographic imbalance of more able-bodied men than young, nubile women.

2. MOVEMENT OF THE POPULATION TO URBAN CENTERS. You are no more than a few meters away from a woman walking alone who will not run away if you attempt a conversation with her.

3. IMPROVED TECHNOLOGY. Any man with a smartphone and an internet connection can “approach” a thousand girls a day if he wants. A woman perceives her value as high if she is being contacted by so many men every week, even if they are not her ideal.

4. GENDER EQUALITY AND POLITICALLY-CORRECT BRAINWASHING. Men used to have expectations of female beauty and behavior, but decades of feminist propaganda have given men the impression that class, manners, femininity, and thin bodies are sexist or misogynistic. Today, a woman can disfigure herself with tattoos and piercings, curse like a sailor, get publicly drunk, cheat, and start fights, yet still be pursued by men who have been trained to think that she is strong and empowered.

In millennia past, men simply didn’t have access to speak to women in large enough numbers to have the player lifestyle we take for granted today. They were lucky merely to get into a semi-arranged

marriage in their early 20s. Even if such a man wanted to be a player, where would he find women? There were few urban centers where he could find them unchaperoned. If he was lucky enough to meet one, get her address, and pay her a future call, the courtship would take an intense amount of time and energy. Because of these limitations, Casanova, the most well-known seducer in history, achieved a notch count of around 125, something that is only slightly impressive today.

Thanks to cheap air travel and international dating sites, the Western man's desperation has begun to affect foreign women. While Ukrainian men hold their women to an amusingly high standard, Italian men on Badoo who message Ukrainian girls do not. Foreign women are well aware that Western men have far lower standards when it comes to women, and are using that to their advantage by obtaining free trips, dinners, and consumer electronics. Can you really blame them? In Poland, it's common for me to see good-looking Portuguese and Italian men aggressively pursue the fattest Polish girl in the club. An ugly girl, with just a bit of effort, can have dozens of men pursuing her.

The negative effects of thirsty men are not trivial. First, unless your game is in the top 1% that an attractive girl has encountered, she will be quick to flake on you or dismiss you outright. She will be less likely to give investment into any relationship with you if her phone is blowing up from so many other men on OK Cupid or Tinder. You must aim to be in the top 1% if you want your shot at the best women.

Secondly, thirsty men make game even more of a numbers game. You will simply have to churn through more prospects and the disrespect and abuse it entails until you find a girl who recognizes your value and wants to enter a casual relationship with you. You have to get used to the idea that you will always have to approach in high numbers, regardless of how strong your value really is. Too many girls have such a surplus of penises in their pipeline that a "sniper" style of game will be decreasingly fruitful, especially if you don't have a niche.

Thirsty men make it harder for all of us, and unfortunately this trend will not be reversed. If anything, it will get more severe. Sausage fests of three guys for every girl in clubs will be common in countries with developed economies. Innovative apps will allow fat

women to get attention from hot studs while sitting on the toilet taking a dump. We have to accept this change and simply be ready to work even harder for what we want. Improve your game until it's sharp as a razor while enduring bad attitudes and rejection until you succeed with your ideal type of girl. Getting laid was never easy for men, but I'm afraid that because of the way world culture is headed, it will only get harder.

Don't Tell A Man What Type Of Woman He Should Be Attracted To

January 14, 2015

What would women think if we told them who they should find attractive? What if morbidly obese men in the USA declared that *they* are the male ideal, and then used multiple mainstream media outlets to shame women for not liking men with beer bellies, zero muscle mass, low monthly incomes, and bad combovers? What if this group of fat male writers would also announce that if women liked the opposite of what they deemed attractive, they were “shallow” and “stupid” with no understanding of what a “real” man is?

If this really did occur, women would rightly call the men insane and delusional, arguing that they are free to choose the type of men they want to be attracted to, a choice made either consciously from their current tastes or subconsciously due to genetics that tell them to land the most resourceful and fit man in order to pass on good genes to potential offspring. The fat male writers would be shamed and ostracized.

This scenario has not actually happened because most men are not idiots—they know that women are attracted to status, money, and good looks, but the same cannot be said of women. Through a media effort that at times seems conspiratorial, they are trying to browbeat men into pursuing unattractive women. Their agenda scolds men for not liking...

- single moms (women who made the decision to keep spawn of a bad boy who wanted little or nothing to do with the child)

- overweight women (women who are gluttonous, gelatinous, and lacking in all manner of self-control)
- strong women (women who are overbearing, masculine, annoying, irritable, and whiny)
- women who have had dozens of prior sexual partners (women who don't know the word "loyalty" unless it pertains to their favorite smartphone brand)
- older women (women who are less fertile and more likely to pass on genetic defects to your child)

Attraction is not a social construct that can be brainwashed into a man. While taste can be influenced socially, such as whether a man prefers a blonde girl versus a brunette, he still wants a *beautiful* blonde girl, where beauty is defined objectively through symmetry, facial structure, and hip-to-waist ratio. Even black men who like thick girls still want a *proportional* thick girl who has curves instead of being shaped like a milk jug.

If a white man is accidentally born in a Chinese village without a connection to the outside world, will he grow up to marry an asymmetrical midget hippopotamus who already has spawn from multiple fathers and is well past her peak fertility? Put another way—would *any* man in *any* part of the world prefer such a woman if he could do better? Of course not, and this is why 99% of women would prefer to get inseminated by Brad Pitt instead of Danny Devito.

Since you're a man, you have something called a logic module hardwired into your brain. If something you're doing is not helping you accomplish a specific goal, you make adjustments to improve your chance of success. American women, who happen to lack this module, instead say that the goal they desire should become sentient and drawn to her just because. Her existing behaviors and habits should be enough to give her a lifetime of happiness, and if that happiness is not realized, a man or the patriarchy is to blame.

In the past, women who think like the sort we have to endure today would have had to spend time in mental institutions, but there was a breakout in the asylum and now the crazies want big rewards for just existing while shaming and attacking you for the biological and natural desire for beauty and fertility. And with every ten pounds

of weight they gain, their writing takes on a renewed sense of urgency, as if they want to trick just one man into loving them before it's all too late.

DNA cannot be persuaded. No matter how many wildebeest and spinsters declare themselves to be worthy of the best men, those men will follow their biological needs. Trying to persuade men what to like will all be for naught, but at least we can point and laugh at the broken women who suggest it.

The Most Reliable Way To Tell If A Girl Is A Slut

August 11, 2014

Much has been written about identifying slut tells in women. The reason is that you need a safeguard against committing to a woman who has slept with too many men in the past, behavior that makes it hard for her to stay faithful and dedicated to you. Many girls go to great lengths to hide their slutty past, knowing deep down the low value it conveys for being a suitable long-term wife, but there is one easy indicator that should tell you beyond a reasonable doubt whether she is a slut or not.

Has she lived on her own?

If she has lived away from her parents for more than a year, she has—at the minimum—slept with many men whose last names she did not know, including one-night stands that did not involve condoms. An “independent” girl, removed from the constraints of a nuclear family home and its rules, curfew, and the concern of good parents, will allow the slut within her to be released. In other words, a natural-born slut who lives on her own will have far more sexual partners than if she lives with parents who require their daughter to be home by midnight. Give a man leeway in living life and he does great things, but give a woman this same freedom and she fully embraces the slut lifestyle.

If you want to estimate a girl's notch count, simply multiply the number of years she has lived on her own by the number three. If she has lived on campus in college for four years and then moved to a large city for two more, you can rest assured she's had over fifteen

penises in her vagina and many more in her mouth. There are definite exceptions for girls who are relationship-minded and had boyfriends of more than one year in length, but unless she mentions this, you're interacting with a slut and should proceed accordingly.

You may be thinking the following: "Many Western girls live alone, at least 50% of them. Does that mean that over 50% of American girls are sluts?" That's exactly what it means. Independence in women drives them to disempowering sexual behaviors that oppose motherly or wifely behaviors. You must be skeptical of girls who have lived alone if you want a serious relationship.

My younger sister still lives with my mom, who is always concerned about her whereabouts. She has never had a "sleepover" in another friend's house and of course no man can ask to "just use the bathroom" at the end of a date. Her logistical living situation cockblocks so many player types that the only men willing to wait things out are the ones who actually want a serious relationship with her. This pleases me, because I know there is absolutely no need for a girl to be independent by living alone without a husband unless you want her holes to be used as a real-life enactment of *50 Shades Of Grey* by many strange men.

If you end up having a daughter of your own, I highly recommend you limit her financial independence before she finds a husband. Refrain from giving her *Think & Grow Rich* advice that would be better suited for your son. Otherwise, she'll become a slut who gives it up to any man who dances a good clown jig.

2 Signs A Girl Will Cheat On You

July 2, 2018

The opposite of a cuckold is a man who doesn't tolerate his woman messing around with other men, an expectation that was reasonable up until these depraved times of open relationships and "polyamory." If you're like me, you don't want to waste time and effort on a woman who will eventually cheat on you, so it becomes helpful to know the warning signs.

There are two female character traits that highly correlate to cheat-

ing. I've found these traits not in women who have cheated on me, but on women who cheated on their boyfriends, fiancées, or husbands *with me*. In most cases, I didn't even know she had a man until after we had sex.

1. SHE HAS A HIGH NEED FOR EXCITEMENT. A girl with a high need for excitement believes that life should always be fun. She fears boredom and routine. She may share memes online along the lines of "Life is short" or "Carpe diem." The problem is that relationships are boring by their very nature. Within only a couple of months, they turn into a repeating pattern of eating, having sex, watching movies, and talking about the same group of friends. This is hard for some girls to tolerate. They will cheat not with the intention of leaving their boyfriend, but simply to live the fun lifestyle they believe is coming to them.

The same pattern occurs with a girl who is highly impulsive, meaning she needs to act on whatever random idea pops into her head so that she can see herself as "fun" and "spontaneous." If she is in a club with friends and sees a hot guy, the impulse of "I want to sleep with him" is one she may act on, even though her loyal boyfriend is waiting at home.

Several years ago in Poland, I was in a nightclub when I noticed a tall girl with nice legs staring at me. The conversation between us went well and I tried to move her to the dance floor, but there was a big problem: she had a boyfriend, and he was on his way to the club with his friends. I was ready to move on to another girl, but even after the boyfriend arrived, she kept looking my way. They all went upstairs. Ten minutes later, she came back to me. I knew she wanted to bang so I told her to come with me to my place, which was only a five-minute walk away. I could tell it was thrilling for her to escape the club with a new man while her boyfriend was still in it.

Once in my apartment, the boyfriend called. She told him that she got tired and went home, but that he should stay in the club and have fun with his friends. She ended the call with "I love you." We then had sex multiple times, she spent the night, and then we had sex again in the morning. She made effort in seeing me again.

2. SHE HAS A HIGH SENSE OF ENTITLEMENT. A girl with high entitlement feels that her current boyfriend should satisfy *all* of her needs.

If he doesn't then he is not holding up to his end of the bargain. She will then feel little or no guilt for fulfilling those needs elsewhere with other men.

Girls want to be satisfied in two areas: physically and emotionally. Physically, a high entitlement girl will expect you to give her as many orgasms and as much pleasure as she gives you, which is difficult unless you spend hours going down on her. Emotionally, she will want to remain in an attracted, happy, and contented state without any feelings of anxiety, regret, dissatisfaction, or fear of missing out. One man simply cannot satisfy both of these areas for eternity, but a high entitlement girl expects it. If you fail, she will cheat.

Another time a high entitlement girl cheats is after you get into an argument with her. She can't believe that you made her upset, so in her mind it's not wrong to feel better in the embrace of another man. If your girlfriend gets upset with you today, there is a line of five men ready to immediately bang her. Fifty years ago, she may have only had access to the village drunk. If you don't want a high entitlement girl to cheat on you, you must become her hostage and always keep her happy.

Not long ago I met a hippie girl in a nightclub. She wore a small backpack and had weird dance moves that suggested she was on drugs (she told me she wasn't). Her hair went all the way down to her butt, which aroused me fully. We danced extra close but she would turn her head away when our faces got near. I didn't push the matter and later she told me that she had a boyfriend. Things weren't going well with him. I brushed it off and told her to do whatever she wanted, that I'm merely enjoying the moment.

When the dancing got boring, we went to my apartment for a "tea." We ended up having sex five times. During one of the rounds, she scooped up my semen with two fingers and put it in her mouth while locking eye contact with me. Even with my level of experience, I felt disturbed. Before she left, she told me that her boyfriend has a low sex drive, but she didn't want to break up with him. She did not make any effort in seeing me again.

You may be thinking, "Don't all girls have a high need for excitement along with high entitlement?" If you're meeting them on Tinder or in the nightclub then yes, most will fall into that category. If

you're meeting them in Westernized countries where #MeToo teaches them that they shouldn't feel uncomfortable for any reason, certainly. Unless you carefully screen your women, it will be hard to avoid the cheating type.

Thankfully, there are some women who just want to find a good man and have a family. They are willing to work out any relationship problems instead of immediately jumping on a new cock, and see fun as the temporal and meaningless distraction that it is. Maybe one day I will meet such a girl.

3 Signs You Won't Get Married Before 35

August 27, 2018

As I inch closer to forty, I look across the dating landscape and notice that many other men are in the same boat as me. Either they did not have a lifestyle that was conducive to marriage or they rejected the institution outright. While these bachelors may have personality traits which prevent them from getting married, I've noticed three structural patterns that repeatedly come up in men who don't get married before 35.

1. YOU ARE ATOMIZED. How deep is your social network? If it only comprises a few males, you do not have the social connections that are necessary to find a wife within a timely manner.

While I do not have strong friendships with females outside of my family, and recommend you not use friendship as a sexual strategy, there is value in having female friends if you want to meet *other* females without having to resort to game-intensive cold approaching, a method that is more effective at obtaining casual sex than long-term relationships. The type of male who is willing to sacrifice large amounts of time and energy into having friendships with females has a higher chance of being socially introduced to his future wife than one who isn't.

Due to my job as a writer, I have met hundreds of men around the world who hold me in high esteem, but only a handful have introduced me to a female. This isn't because they are keeping their women deliberately away from me (I think), but if you have to use

game in a cold-approach manner like most of my readers do, you are far less likely to know other attractive females as friends. There are also those men who are such loners that they have no friends at all.

2. **YOU ARE ROOTLESS.** How far are you currently from your birthplace? How often have you moved since then? The more mobile you are, the more likely you have wanderlust or value novelty, qualities that are opposed to marriage.

Nowadays, it's too easy to succumb to the siren song of improving your situation by relocating to a vibrant city or traveling to an exotic land. Everyone is sharing their exciting urban lifestyles online, making it impossible for you to stay in the "boring" town or village you were raised in, which paradoxically is exactly what you need to do if you want to find a wife before 35.

There are also men like myself who are dissatisfied with the local women and spend a decade or more gallivanting around the world for prime poosy, conquering many women's bodies but perhaps not their hearts. The more cities a man has lived in, and the more countries he has been to, the less likely he will find a wife, even if he has met a hundred times more women than a man who stayed in his village.

3. **YOU ARE BORN TO IMMIGRANT PARENTS.** Are your parents born in a different country than you? Are you not sure which ethnicity to identify with? Your dating habits will then be one of confusion, and you may find it difficult to create a loving bond that leads to marriage.

Most of my friends in Washington, D.C. are born to immigrant parents. None of them are currently married. All of us have dated many women of different ethnic backgrounds, including some from our parents' country of origin, but nothing worked.

When you're the first-generation born in a foreign country, you become stuck in a purgatory of the soil. Which habits from your parents' old world should you bring into the new? How will you reconcile a life that is far easier than that of your parents, and one that doesn't need their traditional values? How do you handle the prospect of having children with someone of an entirely different race than you? Immigration is often promoted as some sort of human right, but rarely spoken is the toll on the individual who hasn't fully assimilated to his birth nation.

Another disadvantage of being spawned from immigrants is that you're more likely to be atomized *and* rootless, serving up a triple whammy of lifelong bachelorhood, travel, and seeking.

The above list also applies to women. While many—if not most—are single because of their lifestyle choices, there are plenty of women with low notch counts who just can't seem to connect with a decent man. In the end, if a man or woman has to ask themselves *how* they can find a spouse, they strongly possess at least one of the factors above, if not all three like in the case of myself.

I won't excuse the choices I've made in life by saying everything is out of my hands, because it surely isn't, but we can't deny how a modern, mobile, and independent Western lifestyle harms someone's ability to get married before 35. If you're past 35 and not yet married, it could simply be a sign that it's not meant to be, all because of the era you happened to be born in.

A Face That I Could Love

July 24, 2017

When I'm hunting, I view a girl who crosses my path from the bottom up. Her legs, after having seen so many thousands of pairs, reveal to me her body's size and shape, even if she's wearing a long winter coat. I look away if the legs are misshapen or lumpy, not daring to risk accidental eye contact. Otherwise, my eyes move upward, excitedly, to see what kind of chest, face, and hair she has. I then make a snap judgement of her overall condition and if she's worth my effort.

When a girl passes my visual inspection, she'll have at least a good body and an average face with one unique quality that is exquisite. That's more than enough to pursue a night or two of sex, but for more than that, I need much more—I need a face that I could love.

A face that I could love may not contain the most beauty, or the least number of flaws, but it is a face that I'd enjoy looking at every day for the rest of my life, one that I would instinctively risk my life for if a group of men more barbarian than me tried to take her away.

A face that I could love would still contain objective beauty, because a man of my experience and age can't be anything but a widower of beauty, but I rather stay alone than to be with an ugly face that I cannot possibly love.

A face that I could love will not be the same face that you could love, and that's something we should both be grateful for. I can try and describe it to you, the softness of her cheeks, the silent invitation of her eyes, the gentle moistness of her lips, but it would just give you the wrong idea. A face that I could love cannot be measured or quantified. If I explained it to a police sketch artist, he'd end up drawing a monstrosity, because the heart cannot put into words what it wants. A face that I could love is imprecise, maybe awkward even, but always beautiful, like the first flight of a bird after its mother encourages it out of the nest.

Love is a decision. When you perceive that a girl is deserving of your love, you let go. You turn off your shield so things happen as they may. While she may refuse that love, and stab you in the back with a hundred serrated knives, the decision must be made for you to feel what is love.

If you do not make the decision for love, the end will be decided at the beginning. When the novelty of her energy or naked body fades, or she dares to do something the least bit bothersome that you wouldn't even notice on a girl who has a face that you could love, you'll end it hastily, cruelly, without regret. The course of events with a new girl is written in the first meeting, if not the first minute, if not in the first moment you glance upon her, top to bottom or bottom to top, with a most careful examination of her face. None of this requires your conscious awareness. You know if you will love her before you know if you will love her.

When I'm with a girl who has a face that I cannot love, I avoid her eyes. What a waste to be with such a girl! I'll receive some orgasms from her, as cheaply as I can get them, but the time it takes to get an orgasm from a face that I cannot love means I miss out on the opportunity, the chance meeting, with a face that I could love, but the need for sex is stronger than the need for love, and it's even easier to satisfy, so it's sex I have pursued for so many years and sex that I will continue to pursue, but I know that this is a devil's bargain, for while

I can experience the sexual satisfaction of sultans of old, the chance of love fades with every new notch on my bedpost.

The better I've become at gaining sex, the less I am open to the possibility of love, and sometimes at night, when I lay on my bed before going to sleep, I wonder what would happen if I write off sex completely to just talk to girls who have a face that I could love, a face I see once every several weeks, often while looking at the face of a man whom she already loves. I fall asleep. The anonymous women who come in and out of my dreams seem to mirror the ones that come in and out of my life. The pattern holds firm, the grey hairs steadily increase in number, and my motivation to work for women declines, so I greedily hold on to any short-term pleasure while the chance of making a sacrifice for a face that I could love becomes ever more improbable, until it will finally disappear. My heart will give up soon, and then it will be hard to look at faces anymore.

4

GAME

Game Will Never Die

September 26, 2016

You haven't seen many game articles from me in the past year, creating the impression that I quit the game entirely and am ready to renounce my previous books *Bang* and *Day Bang*. Many religiously-minded men suspect I've found God or experienced a spiritual awakening. The plainer truth is that I still use game every single day, not to gain notches or casual sex, but within the dynamic of a relationship. From this new experience, I'm convinced that game is just as essential to maintaining relationships with "good girls," especially in the modern age.

APPROACH GAME VS RELATIONSHIP GAME. For over ten years, I used approach game, where I would cold approach women, present the most attractive version of myself based on my understanding of the true nature of women, and apply logistical tactics to seal the deal quickly and efficiently. This style of game has helped thousands of men with their sex lives, whether their goal was to gain a notch or to enter a relationship.

As many people predicted, I got tired of sleeping with random women. My dopamine receptors burned out to where I saw no point

in duplicating sexual experiences and pursuing notches with sluts. I also began to feel degraded from putting my phallus in so many dirty women whom I had no respect for. I changed course and eased into a monogamous relationship with a girl who meets my standards and has stronger values.

Even though I don't approach women anymore, I'm still using game. I'm hyper-conscious about my girl's behavior and actions along with my own, and I work at managing the gap between our nature and self-interest in a way that ensures our relationship is successful.

While this relationship isn't the same as approaching ten girls in the club every night, it still uses the same part of my brain, along with skills that carry over from juggling many women at once. In terms of the differences, approach game requires more balls, grit, and energy while relationship game requires more emotional control and leadership.

I met my current girl through approach game, so for me to denounce approaching would be the same as wishing my relationship never would have happened. Approach game is a *tool* that is extremely useful for men who are introverted or lack a robust social circle while living in a large city (i.e. any man who has moved away from his hometown after high school). For this group, knowing how to approach women is just about required to meet a girl on the same socio-attractiveness level as him.

This doesn't mean that my past writing is without flaws. If I were to write my game books all over again, I would make two changes...

1. Focus less on encouraging notch-building and "banging." Building notches is not an effective long-term method of building your masculinity or confidence. For a time, however, I really thought that banging a lot of girls was the key to happiness, and now that I see it's not, I can advise men on what I learned and how—after a period of necessary experience—game should be used more as a tool than a lifestyle.

2. Advise men to stay away from mentally unstable girls. My advice may have pushed men into sleeping with girls who were extremely promiscuous. The problem with this type of female is that they have issues that could cause men a lot of problems, ranging from

stalking to false rape accusations. I want to focus more on keeping men out of harm's way.

MOST MEN WOULD SUFFER WITHOUT BASIC GAME KNOWLEDGE. If you are a man living in the United States and are not in the top 10% in terms of attractiveness, and don't have some innate knowledge of approach or relationship game, there's a good chance you won't lose your virginity until your early 20s or beyond. Even with my recent embrace of more traditional values, you can't entirely skip out on game, because we no longer live in a traditional world.

I mentioned this fact in my *State Of Man* speech last year (speech transcript is included in my book *Free Speech Isn't Free*)...

It now takes hundreds of hours of game and self-improvement work to enter a sexual relationship with a girl who is good looking. Did your dad have to put in a hundred hours to meet your mom? My dad had to take a shower every day. (Laughter and clapping.) Is that enough now? (No.) A shower every day... come on.

Using traditional behavior on women who are non-traditional may get you killed, and I do mean that in a literal sense if you consider all the men who commit suicide after getting divorce-raped by modern wives they attempted to treat in a traditional manner. Even celebrities like Robin Williams, who hung himself because of a bad divorce, are not immune.

If I were to tell men right now not to use game and just be a traditional man like their grandfathers, I'd be sending them to their doom. It would be nothing short of betrayal. I'm sure many of you *want* to be traditional, as I do, but unless you hit the lottery and find a traditional girl in some conservative pocket of America who is immune from the negative influences around her, you're stuck with women who have toxic progressive ideas in their minds that can only be screened, tamed, or managed with logical game application.

I'm not going to tell you right now to hit the nightclub, get drunk, and bring home a slut, but I will say that it is just about essential for you to have the ability to start conversations with women, maintain attraction, and steer female behavior in a focused manner that ensures

a successful relationship. Your father or grandfathers didn't have to acquire these skills manually, and a lucky few of you reading right now possess natural talents or a favorable locale that allow you to skip out on game learning entirely, but most of you, like myself, need to be taught this knowledge.

Until we revert back to a traditional society, men are going to need game, and if they choose me as their teacher I will be blunt to them about their prospects. As much as we wish that we can simply be an honorable man to land an honorable woman, those days are long gone, meaning that today's man needs game more than ever.

One Approach A Day

May 1, 2013

A keystone habit is a habit that improves more than one area of your life with a ripple effect that goes way beyond its intended purpose. For example, weightlifting is a great keystone habit. While it does burn calories and increase the size of your muscles, it also increases your testosterone, encourages you to eat better, sharpens your mental focus, and increases your confidence level. If there's one habit a guy should take on besides learning game, weightlifting is it.

But how about for game? Is there a keystone habit for those guys who want to focus on getting laid more? Is there a habit that has a positive ripple effect? To answer that question, I'll first portray two different scenarios.

I. For many years I had a habit of doing ten approaches when entering a club. It had two benefits. First, the warm-up was built-in. I don't know any man who wasn't mentally ready to approach girls within ten attempts. Second, it gives you enough opportunity to allow for success. If you want to get laid, and don't hit upon a solid interaction within ten approaches, you're either in the wrong place or using the wrong game. This habit does have a couple of downsides: you tend to drink a lot of alcohol and the following day will be a write-off. It's a decent habit, but not a keystone habit.

II. In my second Polish trip, I decided on a new "habit": no day approaches. I would only focus on writing during the day and not be

distracted by the flesh. Instead, I went out only one night a week along with seeing two fuckbuddies on the weekend. My productivity skyrocketed—I never got so much work done before in my life, but my game degraded substantially.

As much as I valued being productive, I want to be a player as much as a writer. At the same time, I didn't want to return to a ten-approach-per-night habit. I needed a new habit.

One important feature of the keystone habit is that it should bring out the natural competitor within you. You should want to self-improve and set ever higher goals just by executing the habit. When you lift weights, for example, it's only natural that you want to lift more weight and set personal records. You don't need a trainer or coach to push you to lift more.

After some experimentation, I stumbled on a keystone habit for game: one approach a day. Sounds easy, right? It's not. Imagine what it would take for you to approach one attractive girl every day...

- You'd have to put yourself in a public place where there is a wide selection of girls, possibly altering your daily routine in a drastic way.
- You'd have to maintain your appearance at top levels (can't skip days shaving) and also regulate your mood to be social and positive.
- You'd have to get comfortable with day approaching.

I have taken on this habit and, by the time you are reading this, I have approached on most days for the past four months, including one streak of forty continuous days with at least one approach, in three different countries. To make sure I stick to the habit, I've taken on two enablers...

- I have an account with the web site Don't Break The Chain. Every day I experience a reward of clicking the calendar to add another day to my streak.
- I deny myself a trip to my favorite coffee shop unless I do the approach first. No approach, no cappuccino.

Understand that there are absolutely no exceptions if you decide to

take on this habit. It doesn't matter if you are sick, have a date, just got laid, or are traveling. You must approach a girl who acknowledged your existence (immediate rejections are fine), or else it doesn't count.

What will happen is that you wake up with a bit of weight on your shoulders that doesn't get lifted until you do your first approach. When you combine it with some sort of pleasure withdrawal (e.g. no cappuccinos), you'll want to do your approach early to "get it out of the way." Sometimes you do a throwaway approach on a girl you're not even that attracted to, or you end an approach prematurely because you simply don't want to talk. More often, after your first approach, which will probably not go well, you get in the mood. You'll want to redeem yourself. The natural competitor in you comes alive and wants to succeed and do better.

If my first approach bombs, I often think, "No, I don't want that to count." Then I do another without much mental effort. Approaching begets approaching, and the biggest barrier is simply the first approach of the day. What is originally designed to make you approach seven girls a week will turn to twenty without much extra strain on your part.

An additional side benefit of this habit is that it will positively change your lifestyle. If you live in the suburbs, you'll have to go to a mall to do your approach. It may take you an hour for transport alone, but this gives you a taste of how important location is to have a lifestyle where you are around women. I wouldn't be surprised if, after a while, you start thinking of outright moving to a location where it's easy to do your daily approach. If you live in a city where you can't even do one approach a day, you have much bigger problems than just meeting women.

My favorite benefit, however, is that I'm always on. One approach a day is just enough so that if I see a girl I like, there is no mental fight to do the approach. There is no barrier I have to overcome, and no self-doubt that tells me to wuss out. I've forgotten how it's like to be rusty.

Take a look at this list:

- Increased testosterone

- Bigger muscles
- Higher confidence
- Better eating
- Sharper focus
- Better sleep
- Less approach anxiety and hesitation
- Tighter game
- Less dependency on alcohol for talking to women
- More interactions with women

If you told me that the benefits in this list could be achieved from only the two habits of lifting three times a week and doing one approach a day, I'd say you were lying. But it's the truth. Tomorrow when you wake up, I want you to figure out how you're going to do one approach. Just one. Then the day after that, I want you to do another approach. And then keep going. If one day you have a horrible fever, you'll have to do your approach on the way to the pharmacy. If you have a date, you'll have to leave your house earlier and do it on the street. There are no exceptions. It's a tough habit, but you'll be more than pleased at the results.

I forgot to mention one of the best benefits of approaching once a day: you get laid more. On the eighth day of starting this habit, I met a 20-year-old Polish girl at the coffee shop that I had sex with a few days after. She was the first approach of the day, and the funny thing is, I wasn't even in the mood.

The 7 Stages Of Being A Player

April 22, 2015

The game pill is tough to swallow. It upends everything you were told about women while also requiring you to behave and act in a way that may seem too mean. For many men, learning about game puts them through these seven stages...

1. DENIAL: "GAME DOESN'T WORK. IT'S THE DELIBERATE MANIPULATION OF WOMEN. I DON'T WANT TO PEACOCK OR NEG A WOMAN." When a man finds out about game before hitting hit rock

bottom, he viscerally rejects game concepts with talking points picked up from feminists he knows or game denialists on the internet. He's resistant to game ideas because he has hope that his beta male technique of putting women on the pedestal and treating them as flawless goddesses has a chance of giving him the type of relationship he has seen in Hollywood movies. Some men stubbornly cling to such hope much longer than others.

2. ANGER: "WHY DOES SHE LIKE THAT STUPID JERK MORE THAN ME? AM I THAT BAD? I DO EVERYTHING TO PLEASE HER BUT SHE STILL DOESN'T LIKE ME." When pedestalization fails to give him the relationships and sex he desires, he begins to get frustrated and angry. His anger first lands on the jerks who are having sex with girls he likes, and then it turns inwards to himself for being a failure who can only get sexual attraction from the most undesirable women of society.

3. BARGAINING: "IF I CAN BUY ONE MORE THOUGHTFUL GIFT OR DO HER ONE MORE SPECIAL FAVOR, SHE WILL FALL IN LOVE WITH ME AND I CAN JUST BE MYSELF. I ONLY WANT ONE WONDERFUL GIRL." In spite of his realization that something is wrong with being a nice guy in the modern world, he administers one more steroid injection of pedestalization for that special girl in his class or social circle. His posture and attitude are slightly more haughty, since he is now aware that women like confident men, but he's put into the friend zone anyway. She tells him that she doesn't see him in "that way."

4. DEPRESSION: "NO GIRL WILL EVER LOVE ME. I MAY NEVER HAVE SEX AGAIN. WHY IS IT SO HARD TO MEET A PRETTY GIRL?" His soul has been emptied. Within it is now a vacuum begging to be filled with something that gives him the answers as to why he is a failure with women. If he gets his hands on a practical and effective game resource, he will devour it and be able to link his failures with behaviors that are beta and unattractive. The more depressed he is, the quicker he will be able to absorb game materials.

5. SUCCESS: "I DON'T BELIEVE THIS WORKS! I WANT TO BANG 100 GIRLS." The power of game becomes apparent to him. When using it on girls he already knows, he sees an immediate effect. If the man has at least an average testosterone level, he will go on to have a respectable player career of banging a variety of women while

experimenting with soft harems and relationships. Men who enter a relationship before completing their game training will likely get dumped and have to resume from the depression stage.

6. FATIGUE: “I’M BORED OF WOMEN. THEY’RE TOO MUCH WORK. ALL WOMEN ARE LIKE THAT.” The grind of the game sets in. He realizes that the moment he stops playing the game, his sex supply dries up. Even though he will have internalized a lot of optimal game behavior, a handful of interactions went sour when he tried to be his authentic self. He comes to realize that society is now constructed in a way that hinders the traditional relationships that he may now want without having to act like a clown.

7. ACCEPTANCE: “WOMEN CAN’T GIVE ME HAPPINESS. THEY ARE A TEMPORARY AND FLEETING SIDE DISH TO A WELL-BALANCED MASCULINE LIFE.” The player now understands that there are limits to how much sex or relationships can enhance his life, even if his game is in top form. While a life without women is less enjoyable than with, he is better able to channel his energies onto personal goals instead of constantly chasing women for sexual gratification or emotional validation. He will use his game knowledge to reproduce with a woman or to enter relationships for companionship, sexual pleasure, or pair bonding.

While every man has his own unique journey, it’s likely you’ll experience shades of all of the above. I’m in the last stage, where I understand the limits of what a woman or any other human being can provide me, and that a strategy of putting myself first is best in individualist societies where women are putting their emotions and iPhones before any decent man they may meet, especially during their most fertile years.

The most reasonable conclusion is to make women a part of your life but not the bulk of it. A major lack of women will not destroy you just like how sexual success with women will not fill up your personal voids. The middle ground of pursuing women for specific needs that you require is the healthiest approach of what will have to be a lifelong game journey.

9 Ways Game Has Changed From 2001 To 2018

May 14, 2018

A lot of men ask me what it was like to run game on American women in the early 2000s. While I don't automatically take the nostalgic view that everything in the past was better than today, if you knew how to cold approach in 2001, you received significantly higher results than from the same effort in 2018.

Many men who tried game back then become addicted to it because of how effective it was, but today, a man in the bottom 50% who tries game is likely to quit within two years because of receiving only paltry gains, and then join one of many "say no to women" movements online. Here's how game was different when I used it in 2001 at the age of 22...

1. **BOLDNESS CREATED GREATER ATTRACTION.** Approaching a girl you didn't know was so novel back then that if you did it, the girl would become extremely curious, even if you had a horrible opening line. Many would say how "confident" you were, a compliment that you rarely hear today. The boldness alone created such a huge spike of attraction that it was enough to propel you to at least a number or kiss as long you didn't approach huge groups of girls in the Mystery style.

Nowadays, a girl is approached so often in different types of venues and on the internet that the most direct of openers may give you a minute of her attention (if that). What was bold fifteen years ago is now the new standard today, suggesting that there is an arms race of game and status within any society that foolishly allows women to choose their sexual partners.

2. **REJECTIONS WERE SOFTER.** In the past, I can't remember being punished for an approach as long as I didn't do anything stupid. The standard rejection was, "Sorry I have to go back to my friends." Another common one was a girl excusing herself to the bathroom but never returning. Getting rejected wasn't fun but you got over it quickly.

Nowadays, girls with fragile egos have the intention of harshly rejecting men because it's a way they can *feel* more beautiful than they really are. Since they cannot get a Persian Chad to commit to

them, they will reject most men and rationalize that they are all “losers” instead of improving their own beauty or femininity. This is why you’re far more likely to get a harsh rejection from a girl in the 5-7 range than hotter ones who get pursued by higher quality men.

3. NIGHT VENUES WERE MORE CONSISTENT. I could set my clock to a bar or club on certain nights. If it was good last Friday night, it would be good this Friday and also be good next Friday, making it easier to be a regular at a venue and get consistent rewards from it. I remember going to venues every week for a year and not seeing any drop in my return on investment.

Nowadays, venues experience fast churn-and-burn rates because of smartphones, which has allowed females to scratch their itch for always hitting “trendy” places. Since girls stay in touch with their friends throughout the night, they are much more likely to leave a venue and go somewhere else that is good for the moment. It’s unlikely that a venue will give you high returns for more than a month or two, meaning that you must constantly try out new spots.

4. GIRLS WERE THINNER. There were fat girls back in 2001, but they were rare enough that if you saw one you’d point her out to your friend. Thin girls were in such abundance that you would judge faces more than bodies, and not get especially excited just because a girl wasn’t a land whale.

While there are enough thin women around in the big cities today, they get an overabundance of attention simply for not being overweight. Their beauty can meet your standard, but you may not meet theirs because they have come to expect courtship from the top 10% of men. It’s not uncommon for a thin girl in the 7 range to even get pursued by sports athletes. Once an athlete bangs her out, you will be excluded from having a reasonable chance of dating her in the future. Even butterfaces can get hotly pursued.

5. CONTACTING GIRLS WAS MORE DIFFICULT. I would estimate that about 40% of girls had a cell phone in 2001. This meant that you often had to call landlines and get an answering machine. Sometimes you’d play phone tag for days, and with younger girls, it was common to call and have one of her parents pick up. Calling girls for the first time would be more nerve-racking if you were a game newbie, which meant you had to pump yourself up before making a call.

Nowadays, a monkey can text a girl with a basic script and get her out on a date, and there will be no doubt that she saw your text within a few minutes because of how attached girls have become to their phones. The bright spot is that if a girl is interested in you, it's much easier to get her out on a date than in the past.

6. CONVERSATIONS HAD FEWER INTERRUPTIONS. When I approached a girl, I had her undivided attention to spit what I can now admit was poor game. I wasn't cockblocked, I didn't have to compete with her phone, and most importantly, she was capable of having a conversation with me where not every little thing I said was amazingly exciting or interesting.

Today, I'd be lucky if I have a stretch of three minutes where she maintains her focus on me. More likely, I'd get a "Hold on" while she messages friends who are on her way to the venue, and then her fat friends will intrude on the conversation and monitor me like I'm some sort of criminal, and then the bartender will cockblock me because he's thirsty, and so on. The only way for a girl to zone all of that out is if she *really* likes you, which is not going to happen every night.

7. GIRLS HAD EMPTY PENIS PIPELINES. Girls used to go out and have *zero* prospects in their pipeline. Because of that, they would not only show more interest in you but also follow through on dates with only minor flaking. It wasn't uncommon for me to meet girls who hadn't been laid in months.

Nowadays, not only do girls have full penis pipelines, but their bench is also full of backups waiting to get into the main rotation. Many girls simply don't have any more room to get with a new guy. Even if you are slightly above her starting roster in value, she won't be able to recognize it because all the penis in her life is putting her through a dizzy spell. To bang a girl today, you have to find a girl who recently lost one of her starting penises or wants to try something completely new.

8. GIRLS WEREN'T AS SENSITIVE. No topic was off limits. You could joke about gays, people of other races, and even throw out some sexist humor. The girls may not have laughed, but they didn't get offended. You could recover from a bad joke and continue.

Nowadays, you can't joke, especially in big cities. *I repeat, you cannot joke.* From the moment a girl wakes up, she's braced to hear

something offensive and will be triggered at the most banal of comments that suggest not every human being in the world is equal. You can't even say "That's gay" to something that's obviously gay, and if you suggest that homos should not be able to marry, she may call the police on you. It's clear now that male feminists were the early adopters to treating women as the sensitive children they want to be treated as.

9. SEX WAS MORE VANILLA. I don't remember having much porn-like sex until the latter half of the 2000s. Most girls acted naturally in bed and made basic noises and movements that were sufficient enough for me, a man who only needs a vagina attached to a normal body and pretty face to feel sexual pleasure.

Today, girls go overboard in trying to prove how sexy and dirty they are. Instead of giving me pleasure, I feel like I'm on a porno set where a fat Jewish man will yell "Cut!" any second. Their porno style takes me out of the moment and engages my logical brain into thinking *why* she's acting in such a way with a man she has only known for a few hours. Maybe this girl can make me feel good, but only in a technical way.

While not everything was rosy in 2001, it was significantly better as a man who knew how to approach women. On every metric that matters, it was far easier to connect and sleep with them. Seventeen years later it has gotten so bad that there are now semi-organized movements dedicated to foregoing contact with women altogether, and they seem to be growing.

Women don't care about the grievances of normal men because they think they will hit the lottery and snag a high-value stud at the moment their career becomes everything they dreamed of. Though many women will lose this game, that gives normal men little condolence, and unfortunately, I believe things will remain at the level we see today for many years to come.

How The Game Changes When You Get Older

December 23, 2013

There hasn't been a lot written about what happens to players as

they age, especially ones that have been brought up on current models of game that originated in the late 90s. The reason is that most players actively using game are relatively young—the average age of my reader is around 26, and most of the older guys who message me are looking for wives more than casual bangs. I'm in the unique position of having a good amount of experience on aging while gaming. Here are some changes I've noticed...

1. WHAT YOU WANTED IN THE PAST IS NOT WHAT YOU'LL WANT TOMORROW. If you're learning game, chances are you want to have a lot of sex with different women, but once you accomplish this mission, your goal will likely change into laying higher quality. The value of random sex will decrease once you've had it so much. One-night stands with merely cute girls have become almost meaningless to me because of its large upfront labor without a long-term payoff. Most of the approaches I do now are on girls I suspect I would want to have sex with several times. When you are young, you can get drunk on any no-name vodka, but once you get older, you start to appreciate finer scotches and cognac. Experience teaches you what value is, which is what you then seek.

2. A GIRL WILL BE ATTRACTED TO YOU FOR DIFFERENT REASONS. When you were 24, a girl banged you because you had big muscles and high energy. At 34, she'll bang you because she likes your stories and you have a nice apartment. Women hold you to different standards based on your age, so trying to retain your youthful game into your mid-30s is a mistake that will cause girls to label you as immature or having an age complex. Instead, you should ease into displaying refinement, class, and even sophistication. You also should be more open about sharing your surplus resources. Buying a drink for a girl when you're young could be a fatal mistake, but doing so when you're older could be a solid move that builds attraction. Same with dinner dates. While you don't want to become a beta male, you can start to give a touch more provider game to build the comfort that facilitates sexual escalation.

3. YOU WON'T BE ABLE TO APPROACH AS MUCH. Your energy will drop sharply. You won't be able to go to a club, have six vodkas, and then approach ten girls. Your limited energy must therefore be harnessed into a sort of sniper game or a niche. Younger guys can use

more of a brute force hack game where they approach a ton of girls until getting lucky, but older guys have to be more methodical about their approach targets so they don't waste needless energy on bad prospects. Fortunately, this will be easy for the older man because he has a wealth of experience to tell him which girls are likelier to warmly receive his approach or not. More importantly, his game will be at a high enough level where he simply gets "lucky" at a faster rate. I'll let you know at what age that luck starts to decrease, but thankfully my quality is still increasing every year (I'm currently 34).

4. YOUR LIBIDO DECREASES. Even if you stay on top of your weightlifting regime, you simply won't think of sex as much as before. Of course you'll still greatly enjoy sex and want to sleep with beautiful girls, but you'll be willing to spend one less night a week going out. You'll pass on the easy 6. You'll be less motivated to push through flakiness to get through the bang, and you'll start flaking out on girls yourself simply for not being in the mood. It will be impossible for you to maintain the sexual hunger you had at a younger age when sex was novel and amazing.

What's interesting about game is that you'll spend so many years to perfect getting sex, and then by the time you get really good at it, your needs change and you have to modify your program. Just when I got really good at club game, I started to hate clubs. Just when I got good at one-night stands, I received less value in them. Just when I got good at banging 7s, they were no longer satisfying. The worst mistake you can make is to continue the same behavior even though your needs have changed, which means you'll always be learning game. You won't be able to coast long on what you know now, no matter how long it took you to learn.

What I've Learned About Women From My Long-Term Relationships

May 29, 2017

I'd like to share some things I've learned about women from the relationships I've had. A lot of that experience comes from Eastern European girls who are more feminine than American girls, but I

believe the true nature of women is the same no matter where you go. It lurks underneath the surface regardless of outward presentation and behavior.

1. THEY LIE A LOT. Men assert their interests through logic, dominance, and physical strength. Women assert their interests through beauty, guile, and deception. A girl has self-interest in a relationship that may not overlap with yours, and will use her strengths to maintain that interest. Lying is one of the ways she steers the relationship into her desired destination, and this is often done unconsciously to the point where she may actually believe the lies she tells you.

Girls who are more moral or “good” compared to others can still lie by omission. Because they feel some guilt with bold-face lies, they instead craft narratives that leave out damaging facts which may cause her to lose power or standing in the relationship. Lying by omission requires a careful editor within their minds that are meticulous about removing details that can cause problems, especially in their encounters with other men.

For example, imagine a girl asking her man what he did during the day. He replies, “I ran into a girl I knew today and we had a cup of tea.” He was walking home from work, suddenly recognized a girl he went to college with, popped into a café to talk about old friends for twenty minutes, and then gave her a handshake goodbye without any suggestive touching or flirting.

Now imagine a man asking a girl the same question. She replies, “I ran into a guy I knew today and we had a cup of tea.” The event happened in the same way as the man, right? Wrong. What actually happened was an old flame contacted her on Facebook, they exchanged several dozen suggestive messages that included kiss emoticons, he asked her to meet at a specific time in front of a café, they went inside and talked for two hours, their legs touched underneath the table, they reminisced about a past drunken hookup, they went for a walk to a nearby lake where more incidental touching happened, and then finally they said goodbye with the guy failing to get a lip kiss and having to settle for a playful grab of her ass.

What she told her boyfriend about the event was not a lie in her mind, but he thinks the event happened in the same way as if he

recounted it to her. As you can see, asking a girl to narrate an event will not get you close to the truth, because the truth would damage her standing in the relationship. The truth can only be uncovered after asking specific questions.

- How exactly do you know this guy?
- Did you hook up with him in the past?
- How long were you at the café?
- Did he try to touch you?
- Where did you go after the café?
- What exactly did you talk about?
- How did he say goodbye to you?

This type of questioning is exhausting to undertake, but may be prudent if you are suspicious about a certain encounter. If she hesitates at an answer, you are witnessing her editing mechanism at work, and can assume she has gone from lying by omission to outright lying.

2. THEY'RE TIME VAMPIRES. The late comic Patrice O' Neal, who dropped reams of red pill relationship advice on the Black Philip Show, called women "time vampires." He described how for men, the actual sex act is the most pleasurable part of being with a woman, but for a woman, merely having a man spend time on them *is* the sex. They like being taken out, doted on, entertained, and so on. This explains why they will go on dates with men they don't even like, because the act of going out and being "hunted" by a man is so extremely validating.

Men just want sex, a bit of intimacy, a companion to eat or watch movies with, and space. Women want sex, cuddling, and endless hours of conversation about nothing important. She wants her man to be a problem-solver, psychologist, warrior, and punching bag all in one, and even if you satisfy those needs, she will always want more, because it's in her nature to keep extracting value.

For whatever reason, a woman finds it impossible to be alone. They'll spend time with someone they hate, or who they are intensely jealous of, than be alone. A woman rather have a gaggle of gay friends, and hear them constantly talk about butt sex, then watch

documentaries or read old books. Their primary fear in life is being alone, something that many men actually desire. A man would not spend time with someone else he dislikes from fear of being alone, because it's during his alone time that he can recharge his batteries and process his experiences.

When a girl identifies you as a romantic boyfriend, what she really has found is a "time friend," someone who can now spend dozens of hours a week with her, just so she doesn't have to be with her own mind. For men who do value their alone time, this causes the bulk of relationship conflict, but since vagina feels so good, we continue making the sacrifice, as we have been doing for millennia.

3. THEY HAVE NOTHING GOING ON IN THEIR LIVES. Time vampires need other people's time because they have nothing going on in their own lives. Men have peculiar interests and hobbies that can occupy them endlessly. I've gone days without human contact while working on a particular book project or web site, and didn't feel especially pained.

Women don't have hobbies or interests that are not external projections of how they wish to see themselves. Their primary life interest is men, because only men allow them to construct an image to others of who they want to be seen as: a good girlfriend, a girl in love, a girl who another man greatly desires, a sexy woman, an honorable woman, and so on. The man is a needed accessory in this manipulation, which is why it's so common for a girl to dive into a long-term relationship, and profess her love for a man, only to cheat on him from the weakest of impulses. The relationship merely serves as validation of how she wants to be seen, not who she really is. The gap between who she wants to be and who she actually is gets taken care of by her advanced rationalization mechanism, which prevents her from accepting she is rather clueless and makes grievous mistakes.

It's her relationships with men that define her life, because outside of it, she has nothing but Facebook news feeds, Instagram, pop culture trends, a mind-numbing job, and friends who mainly talk about other men, gossip, text messaging, and feminine hygiene. Besides work, which she pursues partly to have more leverage in her relationships with men by not needing their money (compared to many men who actually enjoy their jobs), she has no identity that she

can call her own, no interests to ground her, no passions that are unrelated to men and being seen as attractive by them.

The above is a nice way of saying the following: if women were judged by how they judge men, they'd be losers. Put a dick on just about any woman you know and watch her instantly transform into a loser, one who is addicted to social media, overpriced restaurants, toxic entertainment, and endless validation from strangers. The biggest male loser is as accomplished, talented, and skilled as the biggest female "winner," and the only reason very few girls are seen as losers is that they have a vagina, and just about all vaginas feel good, regardless of who it's attached to.

4. THEY ARE UNABLE TO PERCEIVE THEIR OWN HYPOCRISY. Women will hold you to a standard, at the threat of dumping you if you break it, when she herself is not holding that standard. They do the very things they wouldn't want you doing, and rationalize it by saying that what she's doing is actually different, when in all likelihood it's even worse. They remember everything you said, even from years ago, but can't see a behavior they did just last week that contradicts their standards for you.

Women have no objective standards or morality, and thus no way to identify if they are right or wrong about anything. Instead, they use pure emotion to guide their behavior. If they *feel* good then it must be just. If they feel bad then it must not be. Since emotions can twist the perception of any event, she will simply do what she wants to do and then find an emotional path or false strain of logic to convince her it was right.

The most amazing behavior I've seen in women is denying something that you caught them doing. You can show them evidence, right to their face, and they will deny it, and then find a way to blame *you* for it. I have been warned about this before, but was skeptical until I experienced it myself. She is such an unreliable witness to her own behavior that there may be no point to ever getting an explanation from her about *anything*. If you don't know the facts about something, and need her side of the story to get the facts, you'll never get the facts.

5. IT TAKES A VILLAGE TO KEEP A WOMAN MONOGAMOUS. I don't care how much of an alpha male you are, or how tight your game is,

but if you are the only positive influence in your girlfriend's or wife's life, and everything else around her is pushing her to feed her primal need of pleasure, fun, and higher status men, you will get burned. You will not provide an "oasis" of tradition and monogamy if everything else is programming her for feminism and promiscuity. You may be able to keep it together for a few months, a few years, and maybe even a decade, but eventually it will collapse.

I've learned that having game is only half of the component to maintaining a healthy relationship. The other half is having her in an environment that tells hers to "cherish your man, be faithful, have children." Otherwise, you will lose. We're all products of our environment, whether we want to admit it or not, but this impacts women even more because they operate on the consensus of others.

If everyone started jumping off a bridge tomorrow, she would too, because it's the social proof which convinces her that it's an activity she would feel good doing. On the other hand, men operate on hierarchy, and we only follow the top dog. If everyone is jumping off the bridge, but our leader doesn't, we do not jump off the bridge. A man will not follow a crowd of weak men because they are numerous, unlike a woman, who thinks that participating with the majority will make her feel good by lowering her chance of being rejected or ostracized from a group.

For one of my relationships, I tried to create a serene bubble of patriarchy and goodness, and it worked for a while, but eventually I lost out to Facebook, her promiscuous friends, her enabling relatives, and to the degenerate majority. By dating one girl, you date the world around her, and if that world is sick, a negative outcome is inevitable.

6. RED FLAGS ARE RED FOR A REASON. If a girl has done what you consider a red flag, you know she will not be suitable for a long-term relationship. But when you really like a girl, and emotion starts to cloud your logic, you find a way to transform a red flag into a yellow flag. You ignore the advice of your friends, ignore your own instinct, and start looking for insignificant green flags as counterweights to justify the relationship until it all falls apart.

A woman's actions do not lie. I repeat: a woman's actions do not lie. Her words are an unreliable witness and must be ignored. The way she acts and behaves is who she is, not what she says. If her

actions tell you she's not quality material, don't make her a wife. The problem is that men get so caught up in a girl's beauty and vagina that they actively try to turn the ho or feminist into a housewife.

I can now see the futility in asking a girl how many partners she has been with. You won't ever get the truth. A girl has the most incentive to lie about this, along with other features of her past, so look at her actions instead. How comfortable with sex is she? How flirtatious was she with you in the beginning? How slutty are her friends? From these observations, you will be able to surmise her notch count, even if she tries to lie about her actions by playing hard-to-get with you specifically. If a girl couldn't resist your game, she also can't resist the game of many other men.

When it comes to relationships, my standards are impossibly high, and I will be the first to admit that, but it's based on the logic of modern relationships and the fact that I don't want to experience a divorce like my parents did. If a woman marries the wrong man, divorce is easy for her. She gets the children, house, monthly payments, and community support for being so brave. If a man marries the wrong woman, his life is ruined. He gets depression, destitution, suicidal thoughts, and children that are programmed to hate him. Who has to be more careful about any decision to enter a long-term relationship that may result in children?

I have high relationship standards because the stakes are high, so I will use my knowledge of the true nature of women, which I've spelled out here, and then use logic to determine which woman may be the mother of my children. If I ignore that true nature, I may enjoy bliss for maybe a few years (if I'm lucky) until the hammer comes down on me, and I'm left in a miserable position compared to an ex who is galloping away with my property and children. I'm at the point in my life where I wouldn't mind having children, but I am also a man who can accept being alone. The latter is surely a better option than being a victim to something I could have predicted would happen.

5

SEX

How To Stop Rape

February 16, 2015

The following article was published as a satirical thought experiment.

I keep reading in the mainstream media that there is a rape culture in the United States. This issue concerns me since I have a sister who I don't want to be raped, so I carefully examined the articles on Salon, BuzzFeed, and Huffington Post that were written by professional journalists who pursue truth and justice over mass hysteria and delirium.

What I've gathered from the words of these future Pulitzer Prize winners is that women are not getting raped by violent offenders while taking a jog in the park or walking through a dark street—they are getting raped by men they already know, especially at college. I learned that if a man and a woman both drink at a party and have sex,

she was in all likelihood raped since she could not give full legal consent. This made me confused because a woman who drinks and has sex is not responsible for her actions, but if that same woman gets into a car and drives it into someone else, causing loss of life, she would be prosecuted and sent to jail. I couldn't find an explanation for this inconsistency.

I also read that men must be taught not to rape, which means that they are all born with the capability to rape and have zero instinct to know that taking a woman with violence is improper. Thankfully, a man only has to be told the phrase "rape is bad" at some point after puberty by an overweight feminist to definitively stop his future brutal and bloody rape career. It's a miracle that more men have not raped their mothers, babysitters, and sisters before being taught in college that rape is actually not a good thing.

I knew from an early age that rape was bad, as are all forms of violence, not just against women but men as well. I also knew that killing, stealing, and having sexual interest in relatives was bad. I don't remember if someone specifically taught me these rules, but I also don't remember being taught that the sun rises and sets once a day, or that I will go splat if I jump off a tall building. I don't know of a single man entering adulthood who thought that rape was good and had to be manually taught it was bad in order to stop him from raping, so when journalists and cultural commentators suggest that the best way to defeat rape culture is to teach men not to rape, I couldn't possibly agree. I saw a different set of problems instead.

I saw women wholly unconcerned with their own safety and the character of men they developed intimate relationships with. I saw women who voluntarily numbed themselves with alcohol and other drugs in social settings before letting the direction of the night's wind determine who they would follow into a private room. I saw women who, once feeling awkward, sad, or guilty for a sexual encounter they didn't fully remember, call upon a male authority figure to resolve the problem by locking up her previous night's lover in prison or ejecting him from school.

By attempting to teach men not to rape, what we have actually done is teach women not to care about being raped, not to protect themselves from easily preventable acts, and not to take responsibility

for their actions. At the same time, we don't hesitate to blame men for bad things that happen to them (if right now you walked into a dangerous ghetto and got robbed, you would be called an idiot and no one would say "teach black teenagers not to steal"). It was obvious to me that the advice of our esteemed establishment writers and critics wasn't stopping the problem, and since rape was already on the law books with severe penalties, additional laws or flyers posted on dormitory doors won't stop this rape culture either.

I thought about this problem and am sure I have the solution: make rape legal if done on private property. I propose that we make the violent taking of a woman not punishable by law when done off public grounds.

The exception for public rape is aimed at those seedy and deranged men who randomly select their rape victims on alleys and jogging trails, but not as a mechanism to prevent those rapes, since the verdict is still out if punishment stops a committed criminal mind. For all other rapes, however, especially if done in a dwelling or on private property, any and all rape that happens should be completely legal.

If rape becomes legal under my proposal, a girl will protect her body in the same manner that she protects her purse and smartphone. If rape becomes legal, a girl will not enter an impaired state of mind where she can't resist being dragged off to a bedroom with a man who she is unsure of—she'll scream, yell, or kick at his attempt while bystanders are still around. If rape becomes legal, she will never be unchaperoned with a man she doesn't want to sleep with. After several months of advertising this law throughout the land, rape would be virtually eliminated on the first day it is applied.

Without daddy government to protect her, a girl would absolutely not enter a private room with a man she doesn't know or trust unless she is absolutely sure she is ready to sleep with him. Consent is now achieved when she passes underneath the room's door frame, because she knows that that man can legally do anything he wants to her when it comes to sex. Bad encounters are sure to occur, but these can be learning experiences for the poorly-trained woman so she can better identify in the future the type of good man who will treat her like the delicate flower she believes she is. After only one such sour experi-

ence, she will actually want to get fully acquainted with a man for longer than two hours—perhaps even demanding to meet his parents—instead of letting a beer chug prevent her from making the correct decisions to protect her body.

The benefits of eradicating rape laws would extend to honest men who unfortunately now live in fear over imprisonment in the case the girl they had sex with had a blood alcohol level of 0.04 instead of 0.05 or some other arbitrary, untested, and made-up value that may imply consent was not fully achieved. There will be no more guesswork of a woman's mixed signals or to artificially amp up her base emotions with clownish banter. Because women will never enter a man's apartment without accepting that sex will happen, he can escort her to his bedroom and romantically consummate a relationship after it was certain he proved himself to be a good and decent man the woman fully trusted. My proposal eliminates anxiety and unfair persecution for men while empowering women to make adult decisions about their bodies.

It turns out that we don't need more laws, policies, and university propaganda that treat every man like a criminal and every woman like a mild retardate—we need more common sense that can only come from making rape legal. Such a change will provide a mature jolt to American women who have been babied for too long, who are protected and coddled as if they have no agency or intellect of their own. If a woman is indeed a child then maybe we really need to keep promoting "rape culture" as a way to keep them safe, but if they are actual adults, which is often claimed, then we can start treating them like adults by allowing them to take responsibility for the things that happen to them which are easily preventable with barely a strain of cognitive thought, awareness, and self-control.

Let's make rape legal. Fewer women will be raped because they won't voluntarily drug themselves with booze and follow a strange man into a bedroom, and fewer men will be unfairly jailed for what was anything but a maniacal alley rape. Until then, this devastating rape culture will continue, and women who we treat as children will continue to act like children.

The Female Orgasm Is Trivial

February 15, 2013

There is nothing more meaningless and superfluous in the world than the female orgasm. Biologically, it is an accident of evolution. Whether a female has an orgasm or not does not affect her ability to become impregnated by a man's seed, which is ejected only when *he* has an orgasm. If men stop having orgasms, the human race will be extinct in 100 years. If females stop having orgasms, there will be much shrieking and fury in women's magazines, but the race will continue unimpeded. Fertility rates will not drop even 1%.

If spices were eradicated from the earth, and food suddenly became bland, would you stop eating? You'd miss certain tastes, but your health and well-being wouldn't be affected as you'd still get pleasure from chewing and feeling sated. If the female orgasm was abolished, women would continue to have sex because the act of feeling a man thrusting deep inside them with masculine power would still be pleasing.

If a woman decided to have sex with you, that means you provide value to her besides the sexual. Whether you give her an orgasm or not is irrelevant, and she will continue seeing you even if the sex was uninspiring. The only breed of woman who is obsessed with sexual satisfaction are sluts who see you as a penis instead of a man. Nothing is lost for you by not having sex with them a second time, and even if you do provide these sluts with a great penis, she will soon ache for a new one. Trying to satisfy her is actually a foolhardy act because it doesn't guarantee your value in her eyes. The orgasm's hold on a woman is tenuous because she becomes accustomed to the pleasure that any one man can give her, quickly taking it for granted.

In fact, being able to give a woman an orgasm is more of a curse than a blessing. She looks forward to the sex act not as a way to please you, as easy as that may be, but as a means for *her* pleasure alone. Her expectations rise at your expense while she forgets that you like orgasms too.

Recently I was having sex with a Polish girl who was experiencing some discomfort. A moment of weakness entered my brain and I asked her, "Do you want me to stop?" She quickly corrected my

error, saying, “No, I want you to finish.” And finish I did, without providing her any pleasure except the emotional satisfaction in submitting to a man she’s attracted to. Her opinion of me didn’t change, and she was more than eager to spend time with me in the future.

The type of woman who is worthy of your time doesn’t care about her pleasure, only yours. In fact, any woman who verbalizes her hope of experiencing an orgasm or—more obnoxiously—gives you unsolicited advice on how you could make her achieve one, is not worthy of your time. It would be like a child demanding candy from her parents even though those parents provide more than enough food for the child to survive and grow. A woman, it turns out, needs an orgasm like a fish needs a bicycle. Her orgasm is a vestigial relic that will face evolutionary pressure of eradication as nature realizes it’s not essential.

I will nod my head if a woman tells me she has experienced an orgasm from my doing, but deep down I don’t care one way or the other. If she dislikes my bedroom program then she is free to leave at any time, for I know that there are way too many women who correctly place more value in *my* orgasm, which has biological significance while hers does not. A man who even thinks about the female orgasm for just one minute of the year is misguided and wasting his time and energy on something that will not bring him any long-term satisfaction in his dealings with the opposite sex.

Sex Has Become An Obsession

February 12, 2018

Have men always been as obsessed with sex as they are today? Was it thrust into their faces practically every single moment? I doubt it. Men of the past had to put so much more energy into survival that sex was seen more as the dessert instead of the main dish like it is now. Otherwise, the sex-obsessed ancient man would surely die of starvation or predation. What you think of as a normal level of horniness and healthy sex attitude would be vulgar and downright ill to men of the past.

I go online and there is sex in places it shouldn't be. My Twitter timeline is filled with attention-whoring women who showcase their cleavage and beauty, retweeted by thirsty men. The trending list on YouTube is filled with women using their sexuality to get views, and even children's videos have sexual themes. Instagram insists on recommending busty women who showcase and jiggle their breasts. The only way you can turn off receiving endless sex messages from the internet is if you don't go on the internet.

Even when I succeed in not thinking about sex, I'm immediately corrupted as soon as I walk out my door. Women are too eager to show me the curvature of their bodies, their breasts, their ass, and with yoga pants, even the outline of their chubby vaginal labia. Women have become so deranged with showing us their sex that many are petitioning the government to go topless on public streets. It doesn't matter how much willpower you have as a man, they will attempt to suck you in and put your mind into thinking about banging them so they feel a sense of validation.

Sex is our generation's daily obsession. If men don't spend hours on porn sites or social networking trying to "like" or swipe their way into a woman's pants, they hop on an airplane and travel thousands of miles away to bang until they're sick of it. While most of the third world is looking for economic opportunity, the comfortable men of the first world look for sex opportunity, because it's one of the top things that gives them meaning in life. It's so easy to survive that so we can safely dedicate ourselves to rock star sex goals at the same time we experiment with a diet or supplement stack that maximizes our testosterone level to ensure superhuman fornication.

Frankly, I'm tired of it. I've dedicated more time than 99% of men into getting sex. It has given me a community of men online I can talk to, which is great, but my soul has nothing to show for it. I don't want to care about sleeping with a girl I don't have feelings for. I don't want to go on another bang mission, or travel to more countries to find a perfect woman who exists only in my mind. Enough! I can't bear to look at another vagina for the sole purpose of using it as a tool to get a ten-second orgasm that gives me no pleasure as soon as it's done, even though I know deep down that the next girl I sleep with will certainly be someone I do not love.

If some facet of the culture has been normalized by the time you reach puberty, you will think it's an integral part of humanity. This means that any man born since the sexual revolution of the 1970s will grow up thinking about sex and pursuing it far more than his ancestors. The situation is worse for men born in the era of internet porn, who don't know what it's like not to have hardcore ass-to-mouth videos on demand.

Even if you decide to shake this sex obsession, those around you have not. Girls will insist on displaying vaginas close up to your face, asking if you would kindly take a sniff. Men will insist that you need to "just get laid," as if that will solve all of your problems. There's no way to stop it unless you remove yourself totally from society, an unreasonable task. It looks like we're cursed to have sex a daily part of our existence, whether we like or not.

Junk Food Sex

September 23, 2015

When I was in college, I would eat McDonald's food at least three times a week. It never caused me indigestion or acute health problems. If I eat a McDonald's meal today, fifteen years later, I feel digestive discomfort not only one hour after eating but also the following day. Maybe I'm more sensitive now, or maybe the recipes have changed, but it doesn't go down right anymore, so I stopped eating it.

For a long time, I've been having casual sex with women I do not emotionally care for, at least once a week. Indigestion was never a problem, but over the past couple of years, I have begun feeling negative effects after sex with women I don't have feelings for, and it is making me want to avoid it just like I avoid McDonald's.

Early in the summer, I met a Polish girl on a weekend night. I convinced her to have a drink with me in a different bar and then two hours later I invited her back to my place. We had sex all night long. I had four orgasms, and each one felt immensely pleasurable, but I had a weird feeling the following day, almost as if I did something wrong. I ignored this feeling and contacted her again one week later. She

returned to my apartment, and during the sex act I felt powerful bodily satisfaction. While I was laying my strokes inside her, I savored the fact that I could sleep with a girl thirteen years younger than myself, but after my orgasm completed, and our bodies remained still, the same negative feeling came forth within me.

Like before, I pushed it to the back of my mind, and aimed for a second orgasm with her. She possessed the petite body I greatly desire, and so I was in ecstasy as I thrust. The second orgasm came but the sour feeling returned, this time twice as strong. I looked at her body, attached to someone I didn't care for, and she looked at mine, a man she probably didn't care for either. I felt an urge to take a shower, as if to wash something off my body, but instead I lay next to her in silence, trying to understand where this discomfort was coming from and why it was interfering with something I've done so many times before, ruining the pleasure I worked hard to receive.

She had told me enough information beforehand that it was easy to put her in the appropriate box. She had traveled to Italy, Spain, and Portugal, countries that Polish females visit for sexual excitement. She didn't "believe" in love. She wanted to focus on her law career. She became an atheist after her parents attempted to instill her with Catholicism. Most telling of all, she had a VIP card to an international club in the city where foreign men can pick the easiest hanging Polish fruit from the tree, the same tree I have enthusiastically picked from in the past. She could serve no value to me besides the sexual, and the only chemistry we had was physical.

Her phone was ringing. It was still early, barely midnight. "It looks like your friend wants you to join at the club," I said. She denied it, but twenty minutes later she was out the door, perhaps energized from the activity we had.

I sat alone on the couch for some time, thinking of how overjoyed I should be for experiencing easy orgasmic pleasure inside a body type which I liked, but instead I didn't feel good, just like after eating at McDonald's.

I was so sure that casual sex was the pinnacle of modern man that I moved heaven and earth to develop a lifestyle where it would be easy for me, and I have achieved that lifestyle based on being mobile, emotionally untethered, and an attractive catch to foreign women.

And yet now that I have achieved this, I feel worse after each new girl I have casual sex with, as if I'm hurting my spirit in ways that I don't understand, in ways that didn't feel harmful in the past. I decided not to contact her again.

Two weeks passed and I was lying in bed, unable to push sex thoughts out of my mind. I thought of the Polish girl and how perfect she was at the task of making me feel pleasure. I got up and checked my phone to see if I still had her number. I was relieved to find that I did. A couple of days later she was back in my apartment, and this time I was mentally prepared for the indigestion that was sure to follow. It was no longer a surprise, and I accepted this as the price I must pay until I wean myself off of the women that my mind no longer wants.

6

LIFE

The 5 Paths To Realizing Truth

March 5, 2014

Every man who arrives at truth does so by a different path. How you have come to understand the real nature of the world is different from how I did, but there are certain behaviors and actions which lend to truth discovery. Here are five:

1. BEING A PLAYER WHO SLEEPS WITH A LARGE NUMBER OF WOMEN. The actual sex act of thrusting inside a woman does little in showing you truth, since it is nothing more than an animalistic act that takes no higher thought, but being able to fornicate with *different* women means you are required to know the true nature of women. Understanding the true nature of women therefore allows you to understand the true nature of men. You now possess truth of both sexes and, effectively, human nature, including those facts that are being concealed by the establishment. Every notch you accumulate has the effect of splashing cold truth onto your face, however

unpleasant it may be.

As an added benefit, being summarily rejected so many times removes a layer of ego from your cortex that acts as a self-protection mechanism to truth discovery. The more you've been rejected—and survive—the less likely you will lie to yourself when presented with experience that conflicts with what you have been previously taught.

2. LIVING IN A TOTALITARIAN SOCIETY. If there are severe and obvious limitations on what you can do, what you can say, and what you can think, your curiosity will soon want answers as to why. You will come to find out about the power structure of your totalitarian government and why controlled thought is necessary to maintain authoritarian control. You also have a firmer grasp of what propaganda is and how it's used. People from totalitarian societies tend to be extremely skeptical, always searching for the real meaning or intent behind false “common truths.”

3. BEING PERSECUTED BY THE ESTABLISHMENT. If you are being targeted or punished for a behavior that should be legal (i.e. free speech, consensual sex), you have been put on the fast track to truth. When the power of the state comes down on you for reasons you believe are unjust, you quickly learn how those with power want society to operate. Personally, being put on the Southern Poverty Law Center (SPLC) misogynist list in 2012 made me realize that leftists have the power, means, and motivation to marginalize my way of life.

4. ADOPTING A MINIMALIST LIFESTYLE. When you live below your means, you begin to see that most people are unnecessarily living above theirs. That leads to the conclusion that they were trained to live a life of excess by corporations with the complicit help of a government that wants to keep society in a neverending state of indebtedness and distraction so they ignore everyday injustices while losing any will or desire to fight the establishment. The easiest stepping stone out of *The Truman Show* is to realize that consumer lifestyles are not the path to happiness, and that those who chase material possessions are misguided.

5. TRAVELING OFF THE BEATEN PATH. Tourist packages that send you to Paris, London, or the Caribbean for a week will shield you from cultural truths. You're put on the tourist trail of souvenirs and kitsch where everything is presented for cameras instead of working

brains. If you go farther off the trail by meeting locals, studying a nation's history, learning a language, and sleeping with the native women (see reason number one), you realize that there are different ways to live, work, and play, and that the ways taught to you as superior can be in fact grossly inferior. You also begin to understand the sham in exchanging your liberty for safety and comfort after noticing that people in other countries seem to survive just fine without a police state.

Also worth mentioning are three factors which *inhibit* your discovery of the truth...

1. **HAVING A 9-5 JOB.** A 9-5 job is the closest humans get to running on a hamster wheel. While some jobs are fulfilling, they tire out both the mind and body. A man who has a full-time job will not be able to devote the necessary amount of energy and effort into finding the truth because he's in a perpetual state of physical exhaustion and mental numbness. Even reading a difficult book will be too onerous for him after a stressful day at the office. My own efforts into finding truth accelerated greatly once I quit my job, even though my income dropped almost to zero (for the short term).

2. **SEEKING ENTERTAINMENT.** The purpose of entertainment is to dull the mind, not enlighten it. Therefore, it serves as a blocker to truth, because the time you spend entertaining yourself will simply reinforce the ideas of the establishment and existing power structure instead of raising the curtain to see what lies behind. It also atrophies your brain. While the internet can be a great tool in finding truth, the bulk of it is not much better than television in keeping you placid and blind. The easier it is to digest information, the less truth it will likely contain. Your brain should hurt and strain when digesting information that goes against the lies you have been taught since childhood.

3. **UNIVERSITY EDUCATION.** College is supposed to be the institution from which you learn truth, and while that may have been the case in the past, today it pulls you away from it. In fact, I believe that it will take even the sharpest man at least five years of truth-seeking after college to de-program himself of what he learned in university, which has become a sheep breeding farm for creating adults who don't question authority or think for themselves. I can't help but conclude that attending university was the biggest setback to my

realization of truth, introducing cobwebs into my head that took a decade to finally clear out.

The good news for you is the fact you are reading this article. It means you have already taken steps to finding truth. The only question that remains is how deep you will go. For some men, dabbling in game or travel uncovers some truth, but because they allow blockers to stay in their lives, they only scratch the surface, not yet ready to dive in. A man should only go as deep as his mind is prepared for, which means that his life will be composed of periods of deep diving and then rest, followed again by diving. Forcing a man to go too deep too soon may turn him off from the truth for good. In the end, the most important thing men must realize as they uncover truth is that there is no way to un-see what you find or un-know what you learn. Once you begin seeing, you cannot make yourself blind again.

How To Change The World

February 26, 2018

Out of all my podcasts, I've received the most amount of comments about The Black Pill, where I state that it's fruitless to try to change society instead of yourself. Many men feel that this possibly can't be the right approach, because if we don't try to change society, how can we ever make it better? Won't the whole world just become one big African slum?

What is society composed of? Buildings, music, art, language, government, and so on, all produced by people. Without those people, there would be no society. As a living human being, you are an integral part of a society, and it will change by a degree, however minuscule, when you die. You're already changing it through your mere existence, but trying to change society *directly* through conscious effort is futile.

The problem with becoming an activist to change a broken society is that it's almost always done by imperfect people. Broken cannot fix broken. If you're not living by the code you think your perfect society should be, or you suffer from anxiety or fear, you can't improve the whole that you're a part of. Changing society is therefore a form of

therapy, just like how teaching game was a form of self-help for me.

Your problems, vices, mental issues, and addictions are too difficult to solve, but it's all too easy to command other people on how to live. If you gain a soapbox, you'll feel soothed that others are listening to you even though your own life is in disarray. The ego boost of becoming famous or influential can't compete with even the best sex or anti-depressant pills. In the end, we have a case of the blind leading the blind.

The only foolproof way to change society is to make yourself the best person you can be. The society then automatically changes upon your change, since you are a part of the whole. If you rid yourself of your brokenness and your fears, your addictions and your denials, society will improve. If you become a golden standard for others to follow, you could then advise others on how you solved your own problems. Until then, any attempt to change others is just a way to delay or procrastinate your own change. This is the most obvious with pundits on the internet who have an interest in changing the minds of people who don't even live in their country. They don't care about their own neighbor, yet they are activists for those who live in lands they have never been to.

I will not tell you by which standard of morality to live by, because I know that a society full of fornicating men like myself would lead to catastrophe more than not. Unless we're talking about a man like Jesus, a society filled with the person who wants to change the world would always lead to disaster. If you ask me questions, I will give you answers, and I will surely share my opinion like I'm doing now, but I will not start a crusade to save those who did not ask me to be saved.

Today, I would not run a "Fat Shaming Week" like I did on Return Of Kings several years back. I can state that I'm not attracted to overweight women, but I no longer care how women I don't know choose to live. I set a weight limit for my body, and if people want to ask me for health advice then I will help them, but if the whole world becomes obese then so be it, for it must be a part of human nature if its occurrence is so seemingly inevitable.

One of the first things you may have figured out when learning game is not to convince a blue pill friend to also use game. The friend

will resent you for thinking that you're better than him. It turns out that this basic lesson applies on a societal level as well. People don't want to hear your opinions, standards, and morals. Even covertly inserting those opinions into movies or music won't work unless you're programming people to do what is already within their primal nature.

It's easy to attack mainstream media and Hollywood, but most people really want to sleep around, accumulate material possessions, be addicted to all matter of substances, invent their own gods, and simulate being a "good" person by virtue signaling for an outgroup. It's easy, fun, and makes them feel powerful and superior. They don't want you to tell them how to genuinely be a good person or solve real problems. Doing so is a waste of your time, and if you're too persistent, they'll try to kill you for it.

I intend to live for several more decades. I will use that time to face my lingering demons while sharing what I know to people who want to hear me, but I will not attempt to change the world. That's just a form of therapy that is kicking the can of my own problems down the road. I know that if I become the best man I can, and be open and honest with how I did so, society will improve ten times more than if I try to jam my opinions and theories into people who don't want to hear it. There will be no arguments, no persuasion, and no debates, just an individual journey that leads to openness and dialogue, and I hope that I will be successful at it.

The Unit Of Man

August 16, 2013

When you look at an accomplished man, what do you see? Maybe his intellect, strength, appearance, or body language? Do you sense happiness in his voice as he tells you the stories of his life? Do you get a feel for his pain and the struggles he went through? Maybe you see all of that, but I see something different. I see one hour. I see time—the time it took for him to get to here from there. I see the accumulation of hours.

Even though there are sixteen waking hours in a day, how many of

those do you spend developing yourself? How many hours do you spend lifting, creating something, learning something? Do you know how many hours per day most men put towards their development? Zero. They work to complete someone else's project, they consume all the entertainment you can throw at them, and they browse through social networking feeds to know what they can wear with a fedora, but they don't put time into developing themselves.

One hour. That's one gym session. That's two Pimsleur language lessons. That's 1,500 written words. That's twenty pages of hard reading. That's the rough draft of a blog article. That's four approaches in the mall. The hour is my salvation. No internet, no distractions, just a one-hour prayer where I stretch myself in ways that most men refuse to do.

Men have told me I'm productive, but I only write for two hours a day at most, usually only one. Since most men spend zero hours a day on their own creations, I agree that I'm productive. With 3-5 hours of honest work a day that goes to my mind and body, it's hard for me to believe I'm lucky or even intelligent. No, I just work harder than most, and after accumulating several thousand of these hours, my brain has become one level sharper. Yet it's not my brain that I'm depending on when I want to succeed at a task—it's the labor I dedicate to it, one hour at a time.

You must worship at the altar of the hour. Wake up tomorrow and dedicate one hour—not a minute less—at a task that serves you and no one else. There are no days off—there is no vacation. One hour a day you must work on your own project and your own development, and then after a few months, after looking back to see what you've accomplished from just one hour a day, add a second hour. This will be a tremendous struggle, I promise you, but there is no other way. Great men are made from this trivial increment, that when compounded over time, results in the realization of your potential. One hour is what makes the man.

The Novelty Wheel

November 30, 2015

Many men are doing things they think are giving meaning and fulfillment when actually they're merely experiencing entertainment for the short term. If you've ever gotten bored of something that used to excite you or make you happy, you have discovered an activity that not only has served little benefit to you, but also taken you away from your true purpose.

In my mid-20s, I began restructuring my life to permanently travel and sleep with foreign babes. Through strenuous labor, I accomplished both tasks. I have traveled to approximately thirty countries and have slept with many sexy women within them. I fulfilled what I thought was the objective of my life, but as I write this now, I do not care about travel and do not care about sleeping with more women beyond my physical sex need. I thought these activities were life purposes that I would do until I die, but they instead were short-term hobbies that I eventually got tired of.

If the behavior you're doing is putting you through a repeating cycle, it's something without deep meaning. For example, I'm sure you know people who are stuck inside the following cycle: office work, entertainment, alcohol, casual sex, office work, entertainment, alcohol, casual sex. At just about the time you get bored from one activity, you spin the wheel to reach the next meaningless activity. The cycle repeats itself endlessly with no possible goal besides filling your days with something novel and stimulating enough that you're able to endure it before the wheel moves again.

I thought I was self-actualized since I was able to get off the wheel. I stopped being the corporate drone who looked forward to the weekends for a little bit of fun. What I didn't realize is that I was still on a wheel, just a different one, and the only difference is that it moved more slowly. Travel to a new place, learn a new culture, sleep with girls, write a book, travel to a new place, learn a new culture, sleep with girls, write a book. Each cycle was between 3-6 months, and I did that for more than five years.

When you're doing something that has a defined purpose, the cycle is replaced by a line that contains a defined beginning, middle,

and end. The objective is reached once the purpose has been fulfilled. If you are a member of a hunter-gatherer tribe, your purpose is to defend the tribe as long as you are physically able to ensure its survival and bear children that make it to reproductive age. Once your children become independent and you served your duty to the tribe without placing a burden upon it, you could die without regret. Since your purpose was served, there would be little or no fear of death. Compare that to modern living, where you just live for the sake of getting through a day in the most pleasurable and entertaining way possible.

When you don't have a purpose, and you are spinning around on one of numerous wheels of novelty, you fear death greatly, because you know deep down that you have not fulfilled a purpose that is compatible with your nature. In fact, you try to stop the very forces of nature by getting plastic surgery, taking various drugs or products to make your aesthetic more youthful, or pumping your body with hormones to duplicate the energy of your 20s. If you were on a purposeful path that had a beginning, middle, and end, you would not fear aging or even be disturbed by it, because you would have already been well on your way to completing a higher goal.

Nearly everything you do in life is within the cycle of novelty. Travel, sex, partying, chasing money, accumulating material possessions, pursuing fame, and consuming entertainment are all activities that spin you around the wheel, but which will give you no lasting satisfaction. In your inevitable malaise, you seek to increase the dose by doing *more* travel, having *more* sex, making *more* money, achieving *more* fame, but the wheel keeps spinning. You're stuck in it, and as long as you avoid your real purpose, you will never get off. After so long of spinning on a wheel, you may not even be able to live without it.

What is the real purpose of man? What has an end where you can accept that your purpose has been reached and can peacefully release your body back to nature? For some of us, the answer could be a surrogate activity, like writing is for me. For you, it could be having a family that helps support your tribe, with a goal that serves others instead of yourself. This has a beginning, a middle, and an end, unlike everything else that puts you right back in the wheel of novelty,

eternally searching for the next hit but never allowing you to accept your role within nature. In fact, the more that you fear the idea of your death, the further you're away from realizing your true purpose.

If a society is corrupt and led by those who want to take people away from purpose, it will be structured in a way to place men in a novelty wheel at a young age and keep them there. Entertainment, meaningless work, and sterile relationships will be promoted by all institutions of society. At the same time, the idea of big families and local tribes will be attacked and seen as historic mistakes that no longer serves humanity. This is exactly what we're seeing in the Western world, where men are being thrown into the novelty wheel. The energy they use to propel themselves around the wheel can be readily monetized, monitored, and controlled, while those who promote traditional ideas that pull men off the wheel are singled out and silenced.

I don't want to go around the wheel anymore. I don't want to have "fun." I don't want to watch movies that put me in a mindless stupor. I don't want to go to a nightclub to drink alcohol so that I can tolerate a broken woman who is on sterility drugs. I want to live a life of purpose, and so I'm ready to step off the wheel into a great expanse of space before me where my every step is no longer on a predetermined track guided by others. My legs are more wobbly than I'd like to admit, but I will press on and become a man who has a life with a beginning, a middle, and an end, and once my purpose is reached, I can smile before resting for my final sleep.

As The Pussy Turns

January 12, 2015

In 2011 I lived in Poznan (Poland) for six months. It was the first Eastern European city I stepped foot in so you can imagine the carnal pleasures I eagerly dived into. I remember walking down the pedestrian path to Stary Browar, a modern mall in the center of the city, amazed at all the beautiful women who were cheerfully strolling by. I entered heaven, and so I did what any man would do when in heaven—I ate all that I could. I had such pleasurable sexual experi-

ences during those six months that I vividly remember them to this day.

I remember one club that I did particularly well at. The layout was just perfect, with a quiet bar that separated from a loud dance floor. There were only a few chairs so girls had to stand by the bar, making themselves available for intimate banter. Every Wednesday was a ladies' night that ensured an excellent ratio. Smartphones were just becoming introduced, meaning that less than one in twenty girls had them. Foreign men were still relatively novel, and so approaching in English would nearly guarantee a lengthy conversation. There is no other club in the world where I ended up having as many one-night stands. It helped that my standards were average. My boner would activate immediately at a thin body and cute face, features that were becoming increasingly rare in America.

And then I left, thinking that better could be had while hoping for more adventure and pleasure. For the next three years, I would spend time in countries that contained the most beautiful women in the world: Ukraine, Estonia, Lithuania, Croatia, Romania, Russia, and Moldova. Every month my standards increased, every month I was becoming less tolerant of bullshit, and every month the world was changing.

Smartphones were becoming prevalent. The eye contact I would receive from a woman at the bar was now denied to me as she instead continued staring down at her phone, texting her international collection of suitors that technology now allowed her. Girls were becoming more curt and cliquish. Their standards were becoming higher along with their expectations. They were becoming lazier with pleasing me. They wouldn't rush to clean my apartment after sex like in the past. I used to hear girls tell me how I was the first American they ever met, but even that was becoming rare. The situation was obviously getting worse.

I'm not a foolish man—I know that experience cannot be duplicated. But I had to return to Poznan, a place where I was happy and only left because of a selfishness that you can't really blame me for. In the back of my mind, I hoped that things would be similar, that the dopamine in my brain would be released in similar quantities to the same stimulus I experienced before. I prayed for it on the flight from

Ukraine.

The first afternoon was encouraging. The girls were still pretty and there weren't many foreigners around. I got a couple of smiles on the street. With great optimism, I went to my favorite club on ladies' night. Maybe I could just resume where I left off and pretend that I didn't even leave. Maybe destiny is not dependent on time, separation, and the inevitable progress of humanity, and this city is one I was meant to live in. This club could remain a place where my sexual dreams would be fulfilled every Wednesday night.

It wasn't to be. The club completely changed. The quiet room where I could speak in a normal voice was now studded with loud speakers. The ladies' night was gone, replaced by an "everyone drinks free" night that made it a predictable sausage fest. The majority of girls were armed with smartphones and spent the bulk of their night texting friends and orbiters who were in other clubs nearby. I saw girls with ugly ear gauges covered with not only tattoos, but plastic wrap that signified the recent placement of tattoos. They had more carriage around their bellies and even wore dirty Converse shoes and Nike sneakers like I had seen in Scandinavia.

The responses I got from the women were okay, at least, but there is no way I could use the same game as before. I had to speak so loud that I was on the verge of losing my voice after only an hour. Their phones were vibrating in their hands as I talked, with one eye on me and the other on her beloved electronic device. I'd have to morph into Bozo The Clown to battle the extra stimulation these girls were receiving compared to three years ago when I could be merely normal.

It didn't help that my eyes were different. My standards were higher. My sex drive was not as urgent. I previously came to Poznan with a mission to sleep with as many beautiful girls as possible, but on the flight over this time around, my mission was to finish reading a book about the history of salt, write a long article for my blog, and edit some videos I shot that have been sitting on my hard drive for too long. My thirst had declined.

I came to this club so many times that the owner gave me a special VIP card, but on this night I could barely stay for two hours. I walked out and paced up and down the nightlife street in an existential daze,

passing by loud girls having fun and determined men who were hopeful of getting laid. I wondered what meaning I could possibly find in life now that my phase of sexual exploration is over, but even more urgently, I wondered what this signified for all men when the dating market is providing obviously less value for them than only three years ago.

People are often accused of nostalgia when they dream of a past they haven't lived, and while I admit that my eyes have changed the way I see reality, I can definitively state that things are getting worse for men. I compare a picture of Poznan in early 2011 with one in late 2014 and see how men will have to work harder for the same result.

I'd like to put the blame on feminism first and foremost, but it's primarily technology that is reducing the ability of men to meet women in natural settings, to hold their attention, and to seduce them like men of the near past were able to. Technology is turning every woman into a narcissistic star of her own reality show, all centered on a little handheld gadget, morphing her brain into one that is less capable of providing men with happiness.

I've been to many cities more than once and not a single one has improved from my first visit. The quality of women—both their appearance and their attitude—is sliding to the bottom while the work we have to expend to meet these more inferior females is increasing. This phenomenon of pussy inflation is starting to force men out of the market, for what “average” man can find the time, ability, and motivation to seduce a merely cute woman who may only want to bang him a couple of times before becoming distracted by the next shiny object that gets placed in her path? If this inflation proceeds, the only men who will get laid consistently are ones who approach it like a job, blocking out a minimum of two hours a day to the task.

The reality we face right now is this: the quality of men around the world is increasing to compete with a decreasing quality of women. This is great if you're a woman, because without lifting a finger you can get better than before. If you're a man and didn't step up your game recently, however, you will get worse. If you don't stay on top of the latest game scientific data or dating app, you will be out-competed. Or you'll just get nothing. Inflation often helps those who have debt, but if you have no debt, if you lived life prudently and with

virtue, inflation destroys your purchasing power. As much as men improve themselves, women are appreciating in relative value as they make all the wrong decisions with their lives. This is the world we live in.

As for my problem, it's unsolvable. The women are declining while experience increases my standards and decreases my propensity to work for the same old result. I am disappointed, to say the least. I have completely run out of options to feed the pleasing neurochemical release in my dealings with women. If I'm smart, I'll just focus on my work, on making a difference for other men, because I've long since passed the point of diminishing return in which I can get enjoyment from women that is greater than what I received in the near past.

I will not approach a woman today. I shall wait until my desire to have sex is so great, so distracting, and so illogical that I don't care how much effort I must apply in order to get laid. When that desire asserts itself, I will have to do much more than yesterday to get something similar I already had, or perhaps for something worse because of the decreasing quality of women everywhere, of women who now get their validation through electronic screens instead of men. My hunt for poosy paradise was in vain, because I did experience it for a brief moment three years ago. It existed—I swear to you—but now it is gone, never to return.

Why It's Folly To Design Your Own "Lifestyle"

April 4, 2016

In my mid-20s, I bought the idea that I could create my own lifestyle from scratch, not based on consultations from wise men or guidance from church and family, but from my own desires. After years of work, I successfully created a lifestyle that satisfied the desires I had in that particular stage of my life, but once those desires changed, I was stuck with a lifestyle that no longer served me, unsure of what to do next.

There are two ways that men design their lifestyles. The first is within their city, where they try on the party lifestyle, player lifestyle,

hipster lifestyle, or so on to transform themselves into the person they want to be. The second way is to uproot themselves completely and find their identity abroad using the travel or nomadic lifestyle, partly because they reject their own culture for having faults they perceive are insurmountable.

The need to develop a lifestyle comes from not liking where you are, who you are, or what you have, combined with a belief that the grass is greener. The actual design of your lifestyle is therefore mainly guided by the emotional or egocentric part of you that has desires and aches for something else. Already, I'm sure you can see the folly of designing a lifestyle based on desire, which is transient and can never be fully sated. Many men such as myself used their desires to design a grand lifestyle that included slaying poosy, making money, and traveling the world, which was nice for a time, until inevitably you arrive at a roadblock where you're forced to ask, "Is this it?" You reach your goals but lose momentum, feel empty again, and start desiring new things.

It never happens that your ego says, "We achieved our goals and now that's enough. We can relax!" Having the lifestyle you always dreamed of is not enough for you to stop desiring for more, though of course it'll be fun for the three or five or ten years you didn't have to think about the hard questions of what comes afterwards.

Lifestyle design has become so popular among both men and women because meaning and purpose have been removed from their lives, particularly God, family, and tribe. Without those, you have nothing to ground your existence on, and begin gravitating towards creating a lifestyle that you use as a program to live, but that lifestyle will not provide you with permanent meaning. In other words, designing and living a lifestyle is merely busy work for the lost soul who doesn't know exactly what his life is for.

I'm sure you'll agree that it's quite arrogant for one man to think that he can ignore human nature and wisdom from men long dead in order to find the one way that provides the most joy and entertainment for him, and that he will be able to evaluate all the multitude of ways to live, the thousands of foods to eat, the hundreds of countries to live in, and the millions of girls available to date so that he could identify the one correct answer for him that is the most optimal. It's

quite impossible, and I know this because I've tried.

I'm not saying that you shouldn't try yourself, but your brain will become clogged with so much information that you'll eventually be paralyzed when it comes to making decisions, both easy and hard. For example, for the past two years I've been completely stuck on where I should live, and no analysis I've done has given me the correct answer. This is because there is nothing in my genetics that was designed for me to process so much data in designing my life and choosing the best city in the entire world to live in, yet today we're encouraged to do so, especially by cultural messages in entertainment and advertising that show us how having a lot of sex and traveling will make us happy.

Lifestyles can only create temporary happiness. You're set up to fail the second you believe that a certain lifestyle will make you happy, because you don't have the genetic wiring or ability to determine which lifestyle is best based out of the billions of combinations available, and even if you did, you'd likely adapt to it and see diminishing value over time. Therefore, the pursuit of an optimal lifestyle is a foolhardy endeavor that will not give you as much long-term satisfaction as you believe. Unless it's in your nature to seek out adventure or to be a playboy, I can't personally advise men to engineer their lives in the way that I did.

I certainly feel wiser from my lifestyle journey, and can now sell more books and get more blog hits from all that I've learned, but I don't feel like a "better" or "happier" person. I'm the same man in the same skin whose body happened to pass through different cities and towns and make love with different women, but ultimately my essence, nature, and soul remain unchanged.

While I don't regret pursuing the lifestyle I did, if I had the meaning in my life that my grandfathers had, I wouldn't have thought that traveling the world and banging sluts would have benefited me, but us men don't have what our ancestors had, so we think achieving such a lifestyle will benefit us. We fantasize and hope that future trips, women, and money will complete us and make us feel that we've arrived, but it rarely does, and all we can do is wonder why.

Beware Of Goals With Numbers

August 5, 2013

A seed of emptiness is planted when you try to achieve what you can track, monitor, or chart. Setting a number goal ensures unhappiness after that mark is reached.

Common sense tells you to track things. In fact, it's the Western way. Take a look at business, where you must track numbers to measure growth. Take a look at personal finance, where you must accumulate ever-increasing assets, measured exclusively in monetary amounts. Take a look at sex, where we track notches to measure our masculinity. Take a look at travel, where we count the number of countries we've been to as a measure of our worldliness and experience.

We set a numerical goal related to one of our interests and work hard until we reach it. What immediately follows? A nice high, a feeling of achievement, a sense of pride. It lasts an hour, a day, or even a week. And then? Emptiness. A feeling of being lost, of needing a new metric to measure our lives with. We set a new goal which is just an extension of the old one, not because it's what we truly desire, but because we're idle and bored, confused about what we want. Most men today are not trying to achieve dreams from within but instead are pursuing arbitrary metrics to distract themselves from existence.

We set goals that involve numbers only because they can be tracked and compared. It's a manifestation of insecurity, of wanting to be important and better than someone else. Your ego loves numerical goals because it needs something measurable to feel it's attached to a somebody, but it will not urge you to rest once you succeed. Instead, it will tell you that what you accomplished was not enough and that you must aim higher, even if that aim will produce little benefit. It will point out the man who has more than you, convincing you that you must exceed him. And then it will reach the new goal and simply find yet another man who has achieved more. You remain stuck on an achievement treadmill that keeps you occupied with the equivalent of make-work.

The initial intention of goals is often pure. A man wants to earn

\$100,000 a year to feel secure, but once he reaches that goal, which will certainly coincide with lifestyle and spending creep, it is no longer enough. He must set a new goal of \$200,000 to feel secure, and the pattern repeats. As much money as he makes, he may feel no more secure than a poor man who lives from one paycheck to the next.

Another man wants to bang thirty girls to feel like he has skill with women. He gets to that number, hears stories of men banging that many girls in one month in Thailand, and then decides he wants to bang 100 girls. On his quest to that goal he meets many men who have hundreds of more notches, so now it becomes hard to stop. He will feel no more sure of his masculinity than a man with one notch from a girlfriend who loves him unconditionally. The cycle of goal setting, goal achievement, and goal extension repeats. The initial intention of the goal is completely lost.

Lack of goal setting is seen as heretical. It's hippy. It's underachieving. It's anti-American. Yet your mind doesn't care if arbitrary numbers are reached. Your mind sees no importance in hitting 100 notches, 1000 notches, \$1 million in wealth. Your ego cares, but your ego can never be sated—it will simply demand more. Your journey for notches or wealth will keep you busy, make you highly skilled in one particular area of life, and give you a two-day high upon reaching the newest achievement, but no more. Achievement, like anything else, passes a point of diminishing return, where little was gained from your efforts. What did you miss while chasing the goal? What was the cost? There are a hundred books about setting goals, but not one written on the goal hangover that always results.

Your mind only cares about the moment. It cares about how you live and what you do every day of your life. It does not care about a future that satisfies an artificial construction which was likely created from feelings of envy, jealousy, or insecurity. If you're pursuing something you truly want, a goal wouldn't be necessary—you would already be doing it every day. If you have to set a goal to make money, that means you don't care for business and made the goal to act as motivation. If you have to set a goal to get notches, that means you don't care for being a player but need the number to push you to approach hundreds of women. What would you do every day if you

couldn't set goals? This is what you should do, for the sake of doing it, not for the sake of achievement. Through the use of our goal culture, we reduce ourselves to children who complete little tasks to receive a star sticker.

Now what I say is not an excuse to be a fatso, a condition that results from excess and sloth. It's not an excuse to be a virgin at 40-years-old, a condition that results from fear and laziness. It's not an excuse to be a feminist who wants to criminalize male behavior, a condition of intolerance and ignorance. On one hand you have conditions with no virtue while on the other you have endless goal-chasing and an addiction to achievement. I advocate for the middle path, of having virtue and character that is balanced with your true needs, not random ones.

I like to learn, so I read daily. I like to share my experiences, so I write daily. I like to laugh, so I spend time with funny people. I like to drink in cafes, so I do so. I like mini relationships with girls who are feminine, so I will seek out these girls, making just enough money to live in the countries they tend to gather, working out just enough so that I'm attractive to them. There are no numbers, no goals. I perform work and labor in just enough dosage to fulfill my wants and desires. If I earn enough money to have sex with my type of girl while reading and going to coffee shops, I will not perform one additional hour of work outside of my interests. I will walk through a park or study a language instead. I will not accumulate resources unless those resources are needed. I will not sleep with a girl unless it's to fulfill a physical or amorous need. I will only set an arbitrary goal if I want an arbitrary life.

Pursue activities for passion, for desire, for their own sake, without depending on numbers and metrics. No reward should be needed, because the moment is the reward, the daily struggle is the fruit, the work is the benefit, the free mind, unburdened by goal-chasing, is the great achievement.

And Then What?

February 5, 2018

Many men raised in the West are programmed to set ambitious goals for themselves. They spend months or years trying to accomplish a specific goal, thinking that once it happens, their life will unfold like a movie where they are the hero carried off on the shoulders of admirers. This doesn't happen. The satisfaction from achieving your goal lasts only days, maybe even hours, and then life will seem no different than before. To find out what you really gain from any goal, imagine what happens *after* achieving it.

You want to sleep with 100 women. Imagine the process of achieving that goal, one bang at a time, until one day you do it—you sleep with your one-hundredth girl. The high is glorious. You are a real masculine man! *And then what?*

You still have to grind out your future bangs. Your game skill long ago passed the point of diminishing return. Your value doesn't automatically go up in women's eyes just because an arbitrary notch count was reached. More severely, you may damage your chemical bonding mechanism and become addicted to the thrill of banging easy sluts.

Or maybe you want to earn \$1,000,000. You decide the best way to do that is through cryptocurrency. You spend hundreds of hours researching and trading. After three years, your portfolio reads \$1,000,000. You cash out most of your profits. You buy a condo in the best part of town and also a Lambo. You live in your new home and invite many friends and women, throwing epic parties, knowing that you can afford it all. *And then what?*

The parties get old after a while. You feel like people are using you. Your new home gave great satisfaction in the beginning, but you've become accustomed to it. You barely use the car. You buy new toys but then get bored of them after a week or two. Your wealth doesn't provide you with a sustained boost of happiness like you expected.

Or maybe you want really big muscles. You hit the gym five times a week and load up on supplements of dubious safety. It takes a year but you become jacked. Your confidence is sky high. Other men are

intimidated by you and women make compliments on your physique. *And then what?*

A big chunk of your life is spent in the gym or fussing over your diet to maintain an aesthetic that has little practical value. The girls you attract seem to be more shallow than before. The ego boost of intimidating men has faded, and your confidence peaked many arm sizes ago. Going to the gym has become a drag, but you're scared of being small again.

Many men get starry-eyed over a goal, imagining how life would be so great upon achieving it, but fail to play out the movie to its completion. Unlike Hollywood, life goes on, and you come back down to a basal level of happiness, no matter how great your achievement was. This is very common with men who want to travel to shitholes to meet good women.

Imagine you visit a rough second-tier city in Colombia or Ukraine and meet a girl who is hotter than any other girl you've made love to before. And then what? Are you going to move to her city permanently? Are you going to bring her back to the West so she can get corrupted like the women you left behind? Are you going to move her to another location where any children you have won't have the benefit of seeing extended family? Understand that as soon as you experience the upsides from achieving a goal, the downsides come pounding at your door so that the overall cost of a goal is balanced with its benefits.

The most ideal goal to have is one where the downside is limited due to your unique character. My current goal is to finish two new books. There is a huge downside in writing books for the average person, but for me it's upside most of the way through. Writing itself is a form of meditation that suits me, helping me understand my place and value in the world. At the same time, I'm able to help men with their own lives. Compare that to a goal of sleeping with 100 new girls starting today, which would have a tremendous downside for me to accomplish because of the monumental amounts of energy and time it would take for a man who values sex far less than before. Same goes for making money beyond the level of the material comfort I now have.

You have an ability or disposition that makes your pursuit of a

certain goal have a smoother “And then what?” follow-up story than for other men. If that story involves high maintenance alongside time and energy costs, the goal is almost certainly not going to provide you with the happiness you seek, but if after achieving your goal, the story is followed by you doing more of what you already enjoy, even resembling a sort of play, it will be a worthy goal for you.

Banging girls, puffing up my muscles, and accumulating money is not my goal—it’s the goal thrust upon me by a dying civilization that lacks meaning. If pursued to excess, they will only send me crashing into a dead-end. If you want to find a goal that is worth it for you, play the story of the goal in your mind all the way through, and then you’ll know.

You Become What You Fight

June 26, 2017

Once you declare an idea or person to be your enemy, you give them a room in your mind. Within that room, you insert their history, strategies, tactics, strengths, and weaknesses. You dedicate more of your waking hours to understanding how to defeat them. As time passes, items from that room start to leak out into your being, until you look in the mirror and realize that you are not that different from your enemy.

At the height of my pickup artist days, I declared feminists as my enemy. They were degenerate, anti-family, and promiscuous. This was at the peak of when I embarked on behavior that was degenerate, anti-family, and promiscuous. My attacks against them were one way of relieving the guilt and discomfort of my own behavior, since most of the girls I slept with had to have feminist thoughts in their minds to allow me to gain easy sex. I was experiencing pleasurable orgasms with the enemy in the evening then writing about how bad they were the day after.

I went one level up. Who created feminism? Who pushed their ideas? The Jews. They were crafty, intelligent, persistent, and masters of propaganda. Their negative influence on Western civilization must be countered, I thought. I examined their tactics and mimicked some

of them in my own informational outlet, Return Of Kings, which has Jew-pilled thousands of men. I started thinking about how to be more effective with propaganda and create opposing narratives, until I realized that in order to counter the Jew, I had to become more like the Jew.

Recently, Trump supporters Jack Posobiec and Laura Loomer tried to shut down a New York play that attempted to normalize violence against the President. If you mute the audio of the scene, you may think Posobiec and Loomer are left-wing activists, since this is the same type of tactic that leftists have used for years. I don't particularly mind their disruption of the play since it gives the left a taste of their own medicine, but it was inevitable that those on the right would copy the left, just like how you should now expect the left to copy the right's use of effective memes. However righteous your movement, understand that you will think and become more like your enemy as you fight him.

Even battling against something clearly immoral like pedophilia forces you to get in the head of pedophiles. What triggers them to abuse children? What kind of abuse do they perform? How do they network with each other to carry about their abuse? You start to think like pedophiles with the intention of stopping them, until the only step remaining is to actually view child porn yourself like in the case of reporter Kurt Eichenwald, who established financial ties with a child porn producer to investigate him.

Declaring a man as your enemy is the start of an intimate relationship that stems from three possible motivations: (1) you want to be more like him by having his power or wealth, (2) you want to gain more of your own power by hurting or crushing him, or (3) you want to relieve your inner guilt from *already* being like him, like in my case with feminists. The enemy will be present every single day of your life as you study him, interact with him, and probe him for weaknesses that you can exploit. At the end of many years of battle with your enemy, do not be shocked when you look him deep in the eyes and see a reflection of yourself.

Defend yourself against those who wish you harm, but understand the cost of having enemies. They are merely a mirror into your own demons and inner conflicts. Find out why you hate something before

you start attacking what you'll become more like with every passing day.

The Purity Challenge

June 19, 2017

When people attempt to fix their fatigue or mood problems, they may become dependent on substances or drugs that actually have the opposite intended effect with the added detriment of long-term difficulties. I recently embarked on a 30-day period of purity that has allowed me to troubleshoot health problems, stabilize my energy and mood, become more in tune with my natural state, and reduce psychological dependencies.

In your physical prime, you are not likely to give a second thought to drinking a couple of espressos a day or having fun on the weekend by pounding shots with your friends. Your sexual vitality may also remain high in spite of excessively consuming drugs or estrogenic compounds. This changes once you reach your 30s. Your old habits start to drag down your energy and mood while masking lifestyle or health problems that need to be resolved.

I wake up and I'm tired so I drink coffee throughout the day. Then I'm too jittery so I drink beer to bring me back down. I'm too busy to go out during the daytime so I take vitamin D pills instead of getting sun. I'm bored at home so I watch some porn and jerk off. Suspecting that these habits were harming my natural state, I quit them cold turkey. Here's how it all went...

NO CAFFEINE. The first thing I do after waking up is brew a strong black cup of coffee. I sometimes add a second cup throughout the day or drink a pot of black tea.

The withdrawal symptoms of caffeine are quite serious, revealing how potent it is as a drug. On the third day of the purity challenge, I was exceptionally tired, and had to take daily naps for several days. I also experienced bad headaches for more than a week. It took approximately ten days for all withdrawal symptoms to subside.

To substitute my coffee habit, I would drink one cup of green or white tea in the morning, which has exceedingly low caffeine, and

herbal tea after that if I craved additional hot beverages. The result is that my energy is flatter throughout the day, without the highs and lows I had before. I also know that if I don't go to bed at a good hour, there will be no way to relieve my fatigue the next day unless I take a nap.

NO ALCOHOL. Over the winter, I developed a habit of drinking at least one pint of beer every evening. This was quite easy to stop from an addiction standpoint, but it was more challenging on a social and dating level.

Whenever I go out at night with my friends, they're all drinking. I can directly see how alcohol helps them enter a more relaxed and fun state where they enjoy the loud venue while I remain stiff as a board. I was also reminded how deeply alcohol is integrated into modern dating, since girls insist on drinking copious amounts of booze at night and on dates. It wasn't a big deal that I wasn't drinking at the bar while hunting, since my soda water with lemon could easily be confused for a drink, but not drinking on dates ensured the girls wouldn't drink either, greatly reducing the speed to sexual fulfillment.

I've had some experience with "sober game" in Ukraine, where I met girls who didn't drink, but having to do it on every single date posed a big challenge. The result of sober dates is that you actually have to like each other beyond physical attraction, because your logical mind remains quite strong, ready to dismiss the girl for practical reasons that wouldn't have come up while inebriated.

Going completely sober ultimately means that it will take longer to sleep with any girl. The benefit is that you're unable to bang subpar girls just for the notch and are able to spot genuine connections that don't require a drug. In terms of health, the benefits are no hangovers and improved sleep, especially on nights I would have consumed more than two drinks. I can stay out late on the weekend and wake up the next day without feeling any negative effects.

NO SUPPLEMENTS, MEDICINES, DRUGS, OR CIGARETTES. My supplement stack was fish oil, magnesium (to counter heart palpitations caused by caffeine), and vitamins B, C, and D. I stopped all of those cold turkey, added more vegetables to my diet, and spent more time in the sun on warm days.

I do think vitamins work in theory, but I don't believe they get

absorbed in the same way as nutrients from food. We also have to be careful about thinking a substance has a benefit for us when it was tested on populations that differ in genetic profile. For example, the benefits of fish oil are heralded as reducing heart disease, but it has been mostly tested on Asian populations where fish is a staple of their diet. The problem is that I'm not Asian. I also didn't know exactly how these vitamins are made, and whether companies cut corners during the manufacturing process.

I haven't noticed any obvious changes after stopping all supplementation. This is not surprising since most of their benefits are supposed to be long-term. If you happen to smoke cigarettes or take pharmaceutical or illegal drugs, you can halt those too for the purity challenge.

NO PORN. Lastly, I quit porn. I'm already familiar with the damaging effects of porn, particularly how it programs you to greatly desire sluts while harming long-term penis function, but what pushed me over the edge was that I was experiencing less spontaneous boners. For years I have been training myself to only get boners when I watched porn or was with a naked woman. Porn also caused me to masturbate not when I was horny but when bored.

Masturbating without porn meant that I had to be genuinely horny, enough to imagine sex with my mind, which I haven't had to do in over fifteen years. Since using your mind to masturbate isn't as fun, the effect is you fap less and have a higher baseline of horniness that helps with your game.

Another big impact of not using porn is that I'm far more sensitive to seeing female flesh or images of girls in lingerie. It's possible for me to get a half boner right now if I catch sight of a girl outside my window in a bikini top. I'm 38 but feel that my penor vitality has gained a solid decade of youth. If you think you're masturbating too much, you can also add no fap to the challenge.

LESSONS FROM THE PURITY CHALLENGE. Even after the thirty days of the challenge passed, I decided to continue it because of the strong benefits. Not drinking caffeine has stabilized my energy, forcing me to fix fatigue with rest and sleep instead of the short-term benefit of coffee. Not drinking alcohol has improved my ability to seek a different kind of connection with women while I enjoy better

mood and sleep. Not taking supplements has pushed me out the door to get more sun while improving my diet. And not watching porn has given me more frequent boners and higher overall horniness.

Another change is that I've become extremely perceptive to tiny changes in my body. Coffee and alcohol tend to mask your natural state, but now I can link a change in energy or mood to either my previous nights' sleep, a meal I just ate, bad news I received, or a tense conversation I experienced. It has become easy to connect why I'm feeling a certain state with my most recent actions. This has led me to conclude that getting proper sleep is the absolute best way to have a good day. Following that is avoiding foods that have a high glycemic index like pizza, which may cause you to feel sleepy, and steering clear of people who start arguments or drama.

The first two weeks of the purity challenge may be a drag for you as your body copes with withdrawal symptoms, so wait until weeks three and four to observe its true benefits. I'll certainly backslide when it comes to alcohol and coffee, but at least I'll remember that their benefits are cancelled out by costs which have a measurable impact on my body, and that existing mainly on sleep, food, light teas, and water puts me close to my most natural bodily state.

The Past Is An Anchor

September 25, 2017

It's tempting to think that you can start over at any moment, just pack up your bags and head to new places, but like a shadow, your past will follow you. Wherever you go and whatever you do, your memories, experiences, and mistakes will never be far behind.

The lives of my parents shaped me as a child, which shaped the teenager I became, which installed the itches I had to scratch as a young adult, which propelled me to notoriety as a grown man, which pushed me to soft exile in a place I myself won't confirm. In the moment it takes a woman I meet to search for my name on the internet, the entire distillation of my life is presented to her eyes in computerized form. In the seconds it takes a man to connect my face to a name he's heard before, he may see a frustrated 19-year-old guy

who was stuck being friends with girls and nothing more. In the hours it takes a journalist to write a hit piece on me, images flash of a little boy playing by himself, discovering new patterns.

Everything that happens in this moment is anchored to everything that happened before it, and this I can't escape. A random whim or flight of fancy I once tickled is still with me today, its unexpected repercussions I will never shake. A spontaneous flash of creativity in the past firmly shackles me in the present.

I wonder what it would be like to hit the reset button and start with a new identity, a fantasy that can only come from the mind of a man who wishes to reverse his fame and go back to being a nobody, but this heavy anchor I must lug around with me, even to a tiny village where it would just take a month or two until a local recognizes me. The gossip and the looks and the paranoia follow. You either die a hero, or live long enough to see yourself become a meme, one that always stays with you.

When I'm sitting in public, I face the door. I scan every face. By now I can tell when someone knows me, when they're talking about me, when they're brave enough to take a picture on the sly. I have a speech ready for when she finds out, and I watch her face carefully as she decides to take it or leave it. I don't invest time making friends with normal people because they won't be able to handle what I've said in the past. Choosing to be alone more than not stops a lot of surprises, but I'm still ready for a loud knock at the door. If I must go to a new land tomorrow, and leave everything behind, including the little plants that I water every week, so be it.

What have I done? This anchor weighs on me heavily. I'm squeezed in tight, my body cramps. Why write a new book when it will be burned? Why open a new internet site that will be shut down? Why do a lecture when the hotel will cancel at the last minute? Why open a cute hipster café in old age when protesters will block the front door? I wait for something to change, but I know that nothing will. People have their own anchors to deal with than worry about mine.

One day I will burst. I can feel it coming. In a moment of beautiful rage, I will use all my strength and pick up my anchor and lift it over my head and throw it at whatever or whomever I want to destroy. My target will perish, I have no doubt, but attached to my leg are a

shackle and chain. I will fly through the air and be destroyed myself. Everything that happened to me, and everything that happened to my parents, their ancestors, Adam, the first atom, and the whole of the universe will blaze before my eyes. My anchor will explode into 10,000 pieces as my consciousness returns to the source. Finally, I can relax.

Playing In The Rain

August 28, 2017

On a cloudy summer day, a friend and I went to a café. A light rain started not long after we received our drinks, forcing people to hurry in from the outdoors. After talking with my friend for some time, on topics ranging from meeting girls at night to what World War 3 would look like, I noticed a little girl outside in the rain, looking straight up into the sky, eyes squinted just enough to shield the raindrops.

My first instinct was to think she was in danger. “Is she alone? Where are her parents?” I looked around and found a couple sitting two tables from me watching her closely. The girl ran to them with a big smile, her face wet. Her mom fixed her jacket and let her run back into the rain. She spread her arms out wide and skipped along from one side of the outdoor courtyard to the other.

“Look at the girl,” I said to my friend. “Everyone is running away from the rain but she’s running towards it.”

Whenever I see a little child approaching a rain puddle, I pause to watch. Almost always, the child attacks the puddle, jumping directly into its center to make the biggest splash. Then I wait for the inevitable scolding. “Don’t do that! You’ll get wet!” Already, the child is being socialized to act like an adult, its playful instincts weeded out.

Did my parents attempt to socialize me? I don’t remember them giving me a list of dos and don’ts. They didn’t tell me what was acceptable or not. When I wanted to play as an adult, jumping into puddles of words, I got a lot of people wet.

The little girl outside the café did not get bored with the rain. For half an hour, she twirled and danced, jumped and smiled. She

couldn't have been older than three, well before the age she enters school, when teachers and classmates give her their list of dos and don'ts to sculpt her and take away a simple joy of something as mundane as rain. "You'll get wet! Come inside! It's dirty!" Something she used to love will become something she hates and runs from.

Are we so far gone that we can't enjoy the rain? Did society take us into its clutches, socialize us, iron us out, and hand us a constructed list of what is acceptable and what is not?

One month later, I was at a restaurant alone eating a burger and fries. A heavy storm began. Customers who came inside shook the water off their clothing before ordering at the counter. I took my time, hoping the storm would pass before I finished eating, but it was still coming down strong when I walked out the door. The rain was cold. I instinctively hunched over and lowered my head, as anyone else would, but then I told myself to relax. I loosened my shoulders and looked straight ahead.

I began the one-mile walk to my home, as slowly as I could manage. The first few minutes were chilly until my body adjusted to the temperature of the water. I watched other people, hunched over, defenseless without an umbrella, racing towards shelter. I walked by awnings with people in various stages of wetness, waiting for the rain to soften. I walked by taxi cabs with drivers waiting for a wet fare. I walked by other men who seemingly didn't mind the rain, but whose bent, stiff necks betrayed their indifference, their pace a tick too fast.

Many people looked at me intently. They seemed to ask, "What is he doing?" I recognized the look because it was the same one I gave to the little girl, a bewilderment, maybe even confusion, that someone is not doing what you would do, what you're supposed to do.

I didn't take it far. I didn't twirl or dance, I didn't smile. Something a child does every day can be interpreted as insane when done by an adult, though I'm not sure if that says more about the child or the adult.

I was fully soaked by the time I turned on an empty street. Not a soul around. I closed my eyes to hear and feel the rain, and I started to smile, and for the next five seconds I can say I experienced pure joy, something the little girl must've felt continuously for nearly an hour.

It ended when a thought entered my mind that my phone may be getting wet. I dropped the smile and opened my eyes.

In the last stretch to my front door, I had to pass a lively pub, still at my slow pace. A dozen drinkers were congregating out front, smoking under a canopy. They stared at me sternly. The alcohol allowed them to give a response that others had thought but not shown: “This guy is weird.” I felt self-conscious and quickened my pace home.

Twenty-five years from now, there will be a heavy rain. A young woman will be caught in it without an umbrella. She will lower her head, tighten her shoulders, and seek shelter. Waiting for the rain to stop, shivering from the cold, she will see an old man, water dripping from his white beard, his eyes closed, smiling at nothing. He’s a crazy old man, she’ll think, but then her mind flashes with a memory of when she was a little child. She looks up into the sky.

Runaway Train

January 22, 2018

Ten years ago, I was staying at a hostel in Buenos Aires. I was nearly five months into what would be a six-month backpacking trip through South America. Things were not going so well. Repeated illnesses revealed that my constitution was too fragile for the continent. I began longing for the home I eagerly left behind, or at least somewhere more comfortable, but my ego pushed me to continue. I didn’t want to appear like a quitter, and I still needed material for the book I planned on writing about the experience. Then for the first time I heard the 1992 song “Runaway Train” by the band Soul Asylum.

*It seems no one can help me now
I'm in too deep
There's no way out
This time I have really led myself astray
Runaway train never going back
Wrong way on a one-way track*

*Seems like I should be getting somewhere
Somehow I'm neither here nor there*

I immediately identified with the song. There I was, healing on a dorm room bed in Argentina from yet another stomach bug after quitting my job and selling most of my possessions to travel to the third world and hang out with hippie backpackers who wouldn't stop telling me that poor people are "so happy." But I didn't want to go back to my career. I was developing a taste for a new kind of freedom, and there was no way I could deal with middle managers and pointless meetings again. I had to carve a new path.

Fast forward ten years. The stomach parasites and bed bugs are a distant memory. The pub crawls and ten-hour bus rides through winding mountain roads are no more. I've since sold tens of thousands of books and achieved a modest level of comfort. My apartment is small but located in the middle of the city. It's stocked with all the comforts I need, including a bread machine and panini maker. I'm not aching for more women, fun, or adventure like before, and I even experience fleeting moments of bliss when the feeling of the rain and the sound of the wind strike me in a certain way. Yet in spite of this, I still feel that there is a missing ingredient, a nagging emptiness I cannot fill.

I loaded a music playlist on YouTube, hit the shuffle button, and began cooking dinner. Midway through, Runaway Train came on. Instantly, images of South America rushed through my mind, both the highs and the lows. I smiled and reminisced. How long ago those times were, as if they happened in another life.

*Can you help me remember how to smile?
Make it somehow all seem worthwhile
How on earth did I get so jaded?
Life's mysteries seem so faded
I can go where no one else can go
I know what no one else knows
Here I am, just drowning in the rain
With a ticket for a runaway train*

Once the lyrics set in, I stopped stirring my chicken dish and turned my head towards the music. My throat tightened. It's true that I fantasize of leaving my city every day, but to where? I don't know if I have the energy to start over again. And every day I think of finding a good woman, but how? I'm too burned out and broken, and if I could make it to nearly thirty-nine years of age without a face that I could love, chances are I could make it another thirty-nine years.

I know that as comfortable as my apartment is, and as much as I enjoy eating the food that comes from my bread machine and panini maker, they are not enough to make me stay. The three friends I have in town will one day move on. Ten years have passed me by and I'm as rootless as I was in Buenos Aires. I'm still on the hostel bed, trying to improve my situation and become whole, but that outcome becomes ever more distant. I've stayed away for so long that I no longer even have a home to return to.

Did I really expect my essential nature to become something totally different? Did I believe that a change of scenery could affect my internal state of mind? My energy is lower today, and I am calmer, but the ache remains. The dissatisfaction that was born when I was born simmers underneath the surface, brought out by song. It has never left me, and I don't think it ever will, no matter where I go and what I do, because whatever train I take, my self will always travel with myself. Maybe one day I can look out the window and just enjoy the ride.

7

MASCULINITY

The War Against Men

April 8, 2013

The average American woman doesn't identify as a feminist, and may even refuse to call herself that due to embarrassment, but a host of feminist beliefs have been installed in her brain that not only determine her personality, but also how she interacts with the opposite sex. Without having to consciously accept feminism, she is more feminist than Betty Friedan, more feminist than Gloria Steinem.

What are the most common feminist beliefs in America? There are three:

1. Men and women are equal, but the patriarchy still favors men in all areas of life. If a woman fares poorly in something, it is due to structural imbalances in society or outright discrimination.

2. Any criticism of American women by a man makes him sexist, misogynistic, and a sex tourist. Any mistake or wrong by a woman

can be traced to the fault of men.

3. A woman does not peak with her beauty. She peaks with her intellect and experience, which means that she must spend her youth educating herself with liberal arts degrees to eventually trade her labor for money. In the meantime, she will become a mature human being by having sex with any man who excites her.

A feminist—a true feminist—takes these three beliefs to the government and tells them to do right through legislation. She also gathers her friends and makes complaints to media companies and advertisers to mold their output through the threat of boycott and bad exposure. In this regard, they've been successful. Politicians will do anything to get their votes, and corporations (including the media), will not share views that offend them. Of course, just about everything offends them, so the range of allowable thought gets narrower with each passing year.

Your average girl on the street is not an activist. She doesn't protest, organize, or even write emails of complaint. She's too busy distracting herself with Instagram, her iPhone, celebrity gossip, and the latest reality TV shows, but the three beliefs are still firmly entrenched in her brain. She thinks women are being held down, she thinks women are less fallible than men, and she thinks her value is not tied to her beauty.

If she's not protesting or complaining, where and how do these beliefs reveal themselves? Where do they leak out from her brain and transmute into the real world? On you. You are the primary recipient of these beliefs.

Feminist thoughts ferment in her brain for many years without her realizing it to eventually rain down like napalm on your senses in the form of words, actions, and outbursts when you approach her, have sex with her, or have a relationship with her. I don't need to tell you that this will not be positive.

She will think you are privileged. She will think that any good in your life has been achieved merely because you have a penis, not because of your hard work. She will believe that power should be taken away from you and given to women. She believes that within your being is a rapist who would not hesitate to violate and beat a woman, and the only reason you aren't raping her is thanks to the

laws of the state. She believes your only true need on earth is to be a sperm donor, and that medical technology will eventually make you superfluous.

She believes that if it wasn't for you and your gender, the world would be at peace with no death and no suffering. She will interpret anything you say which doesn't portray her as perfect and moral to be sexist, chauvinistic, and in urgent need of re-education. She will attribute any behavior or quirk of yours that doesn't turn her on to be weird and creepy. She will wonder whether you're an anorexic apologist if you criticize the foods that she loves, such as Chipotle burritos and Starbucks frappuccinos. She will wonder if your vacation to Brazil was really a sex trip where you took advantage of poor women who live in slums. She will think you're a slaver if you ever dare hint that you'd want the future mother of your child to stay at home.

She will dissect all your stories, analyze every word of your text messages, and prowls through the internet like a private investigator to rule out the fact that you are in all likelihood a bigot who needs to man-up from a pathological inability to handle a strong woman who is experienced with sex, clerical work, and fancy restaurants. It only takes these three beliefs to lead to dozens of opinions about you that make you the enemy of womankind.

Make no mistake that this is a war against heterosexual men. This is a war against men who are presumed guilty at birth, and whose innocence is mere purgatory until a newly devised outrage sends them to hell. This is the war of our generation. You are the enemy and you will be denounced through the labels of "misogynist," "creep," and "sexist," and this denouncement will stay with you and affect your livelihood in ways that modern technology allow. You will be prosecuted by the fattest and ugliest cunts of the land, with no hope of appeal.

The young woman who doesn't even think she's a feminist is nonetheless waging war on you, her attitude and denouncements the weapons, her vagina the booty that is yours if you defeat her with your sword to choke and gag her in a way that she has been taught to like in porn and books that have been foisted upon her as if she were a mindless automaton. Every time you thrust into a feminist who

doesn't think she's a feminist and forgo a relationship with her, you inflict a wound. Every time you ignore her existence, you inflict a wound. Every time you make love to a foreign woman, you kill her outright.

This is a defensive war. We have been attacked, shamed, and taxed by them and now there is not much of our blood left. They demand more and more yet give us less and less, to the point where some men are deciding it's not even worth it to have sex—not worth following their biological purpose of existence. The United States is becoming a battlefield, and it's those who don't pick up arms and foolishly appease the enemy and believe in its benevolence that will suffer most. All we demand is a pleasant woman who can raise our seed in a pleasant home, but that has been denied to us, and we have been left floundering on a confusing search for masculinity in a society that attacks us and makes us feel ashamed for being men. We didn't start this war, but we will finish it.

The Death Of Male Authenticity

July 18, 2014

I noticed that the more I'm myself in a relationship with a woman (as I see myself), the happier I am with her. On the other hand, the more I have to change my behavior in line to what I think she would find attractive, the less satisfaction I get from that relationship. While “being yourself” is not the key to getting laid, it may be the key to being satisfied in relationships.

In more ancient times, relationships were much different than what we experience now. Back then, when a woman valued a man's resources for her own survival, the man could more or less be himself since there were fewer options for her to walk away into the arms of another man. He acted the opposite of what we have today, where most men apply a filter to their natural impulses in order to keep their woman in a permanent state of being attracted. Today we do what we believe or know that women will like in a way to minimize our rejection rate and maximize the quantity or quality of sex or love that we receive. We apply rules, techniques, and strategies to meet

women, because without them it would not be possible to achieve intimacy.

Even beta orbiters do this when they volunteer to be in the friendzone—they are applying a strategy that they truly believe will be the most effective means of starting a sexual relationship, however foolhardy that may be. Whatever strategy is used, whether beta or alpha, men must act inauthentically in order to gain intimacy that feels authentic. The beta must pretend to be a friend when he is interested in the girl and wants sex. The alpha must pretend to be aloof when he is interested in the girl and wants sex. They are both putting on a performance for the same goal. One performance gets the girl in her prime while the other gets her afterwards, when she has gained twenty pounds and becomes host to three different HPV strains.

The extreme of this inauthenticity is the married man who must apply “game” on his wife, even though she pledged to dedicate her life to him unto death, just so that she doesn’t get bored with him and cheat before draining his blood in a divorce. While the player has to put on a clown suit when he goes to the club to pick up women, the married man has to permanently wear the clown suit and hope she never strays, especially if he married an attractive Western woman.

Today, no man can be authentic in front of a woman. We can only behave and act through techniques and behaviors which have been documented to work. We have to learn an assortment of alpha traits and become more psychologically aware than B.F. Skinner just to get laid. We have to rip out our beta male souls, or just a natural impulse to be a good person, and morph it into something that a modern woman appreciates enough to spread her legs for the moment of sex, which ironically is becoming less authentic with each passing year as girls poorly mimic what they see in porn by making loud noises of simulated pleasure while demanding to be strangled like a rag doll.

For men, acting must occur in the most mundane of situations. Are you sitting next to your girlfriend in a café and get the urge to compliment her beauty? You better not because then she will think you’re needy. Are you annoyed that she’s taking so long to reply to text messages? Too bad because you can’t tell her it bothers you. Take a long time to reply as well so she becomes anxious and remains

attracted to you. Are you sad because your aunt just died? You better hide it because, if she sees that you're upset, she will think you're a weak man and start replying to her Tinder match backlog. Do you want to tell a girl on a first date how she is fun to be with? You can't do that because she'll think you're falling in love with her.

One reason the game is not worth it for some men is that we are forced to be actors and clowns in the presence of women for transient sexual gain. I would do 1,000 approaches if it meant my next girlfriend would unconditionally love me for who I am for all eternity, but this is an absolute impossibility where girls can survive without men. Instead I will have to dance and juggle for her, bang her maybe ten times, but more like four or five, and then the relationship will get stale, neither of us able to find the will or motivation to continue because of the type of 20th century environment we were born into by no choice of our own.

Relationships that have lifelong worth, where you gain as much value as you put in, can only come when you're the most authentic (it's impossible to be 100% authentic, but 80% or above is a good goal). This is the point where it doesn't feel like you're expending labor every day just to keep her. Unfortunately, it's becoming impossible to achieve high authenticity outside the realm of familial and friendly relations where you can be more direct with your beliefs, desires, dreams, and hopes. With women you're sexual with, being open and honest is dangerous. Tell her what you think or feel and she's out the door.

The problem is that if you can't be honest with someone and express your true thoughts, you're in a relationship that can't possibly last. If you're applying game to your wife, and that game is not congruent with your beliefs, the marriage will end. If you're authentic to a person who is inauthentic, that relationship will fail. Becoming authentic—of knowing not only the red pill truths of the world but the truths of yourself—may be a losing proposition in a world that is becoming grotesquely inauthentic, even denying basic truths of human nature and gender like we see with the American left. The red pill is the fastest path to isolation and loneliness because sooner than later you'll tire of putting on your actor's mask.

While it's easy to be inauthentic for the short time it takes to get

many girls into bed, this isn't a sustainable solution if you ever want to take off the mask. That leaves us with two options. The first is to become the alpha male that most women want, where your impulse changes from unconsciously doing naturally beta acts to alpha acts. This can only come when you internalize game, after at least five years of practice, in the same way a professional basketball player can shoot with his eyes closed, but how alpha you can become from full-blown beta is up for debate. The second option is to have fun being the clown to get a variety of sex, but only plan for long-term relationships with women who appreciate your true—albeit constantly changing—self. It's clear to me that for men to be happy with women in today's environment, a combination of both will have to take place.

Men will have to swallow the red pill and uproot their nice guy instincts and put on a mask to have sex with pretty girls who demand a clown while considering something long term with the occasional girl who loves us even more when we temporarily take off that mask. Yet in terms of being ourselves at all times with women and being everlastingly happy with them—I'm sad to announce that we live in an age where that is not possible. And there's little we can do about it.

Western Men Are Becoming Evolutionary Dead-Ends

April 20, 2015

A lot of you are coming to the realization, like myself, that there are not many options for men who want to pursue something deeper besides stacking cash and sleeping with promiscuous women, even if you made all the right moves with your life by focusing on self-improvement and making sound decisions with your education and money. That raises the question of what is the next stop on our life's journey.

The progression of man was clear a few generations ago:

- school
- work
- marry virgin (or girl with less than five previous partners)
- babies

- worship God
- death

There was no confusion about what a man should do because the path was laid out and urged onto him by his tribe, family, and a culture built on traditional or religious ideals. But something happened in the years since where the progression became this:

- school
- work
- consume corporate products
- marry aging slut with notch count over twenty
- babies (if wife wasn't made infertile by repeated gonorrhea infections)
- worship blimposaurus wife
- death

One of the reasons you're reading me right now is because you have realized the folly of this progression.

We have decided to take a road that is grossly unacceptable to the mainstream hivemind. Instead of blindly consuming and marrying a former carousel rider, we have decided to keep ourselves free from the financial bondage of excessive consumption and also state bondage by not marrying a woman who could easily destroy us in a her-fault divorce. Instead, we hit the gym, we learn game, we travel, and we start our own side businesses. I've met countless men who have done well for themselves by saying no to what has been pushed upon them. Their behavior has been called creepy, sexist, and rapey, in urgent need of manning up, but they have manned up for themselves by beating the system.

But what comes next? If you are to believe the biological imperative encoded within your DNA, it is to reproduce. Based on who our ancestors were—men who successfully reproduced from the first man without fail—I'd say that it would be atypical for you not to want to create life, especially if you're over thirty and have accumulated sufficient resources. I'm not making an argument to reproduce based

on passing your genes on for posterity, since all that will be moot once the sun swallows the earth in a few billion years, but one based on where your genes came from and how they are supposed to code for an intense, illogical, and irrational desire to reproduce that may put your own self-preservation in danger.

If you are to believe that modern culture is headed towards full-blown degeneracy, and that women are affected by the environment they're in, you would naturally come to the conclusion that the women of today make for inferior wives and mothers than the women of yesterday. They are narcissistic, masculine, lacking in homemaking and nurturing skills, holders of outrageous sexual histories, addicted to electronic devices and entertainment, absent of family values, fatter than ever, and less capable of familial loyalty. Western values from America are spreading so rapidly that a 22-year-old Brazilian, Polish, or Thai girl is worse at being a wife than her sister only five years older.

That leaves a Western man who wants to reproduce with only three options...

1. Marry a Western woman who has had at least ten sexual partners and hope that he won't be financially destroyed or imprisoned by the state for not paying child support or being falsely accused of domestic violence or rape.

2. Find a young traditional foreign wife from a little village, bring her back to America, and hope that in ten years she doesn't learn the way of the land and morph into the Western woman he avoided marrying in the first place.

3. Leave your friends and family to expatriate to a strange land, find a young traditional foreign wife, and live on her home turf while hoping and praying that laws in your new country don't eventually make you a pre-criminal, like has recently happened in Poland when they passed their own version of the Violence Against Women Act.

If you truly want to reproduce, option three has the least amount of risk though it contains the most amount of effort and personal sacrifice, and it's still no guarantee of success, especially if you pick a country that has pretty women who are prone to divorce. Here are divorce rates per 1,000 inhabitants (lower numbers are better):

Russia: 4.8
USA: 3.6
Lithuania: 3.0
Czech Republic: 2.9
Ukraine: 2.8
Denmark: 2.6
Hungary: 2.4
Estonia: 2.2
Spain: 2.2
Canada: 2.1
UK: 2.0
Turkey: 1.6
Poland: 1.6
Saudi Arabia: 1.1
Serbia: 1.1
Mexico: 0.8
Colombia: 0.2

Option three will be wholly off the table for the bulk of men who are average and not capable of the intellect, work ethic, and touch of mental derangement that is required to expatriate, especially if they don't possess adventurer or thrill-seeker personality traits. For the majority of men, it's not even an option that can be considered, which means that we have now entered an age where a Western man can no longer pursue his biological desire to reproduce without exposing his life to severe risk that would likely greatly reduce his quality of life by legally attaching himself to a woman who can hold him hostage in his home.

Marriage and kids were always a marginal deal for men to secure a regular supply of sex and pass on their genes, but now we can advise a man that he must avoid it at all costs unless he has guaranteed legal protections from his wife and the state or he is beyond certain to have found a "unicorn" who will love him and only him until the end of her life.

There will be a point, after you gain significant resources and become fatigued from banging a variety of sluts, that you will be ready to move on to the next step. That next step was available to you

in the past, and while not a necessarily net positive decision, it wasn't automatically one filled with immense risk. But now I'm afraid to say that there is no next step that would involve leaving a legacy without opening yourself up to being ruined unless you manage not only to find a traditional woman in an increasingly nontraditional world but do so in the right country that doesn't flip the switch against its male residents by treating them as undercover wife beaters.

The pinnacle of your father's life was being a reliable provider, but that it not turning out to be the case for us. All we have is making internet money, scooping up some easy sex, and minimizing our legal exposures. I fear there is not much in the way of deeper meaning to be found. There are no loftier heights to climb than your own independence and individual pursuits. Unless we see drastic world changes in the next fifteen years, merely having a pleasant lifestyle and individual freedom is where the trip ends for us, without being able to create our own family.

How Men Are Being Socialized To Act Like Women

November 9, 2015

It's well-established that human beings are like monkeys when imitating and copying social behaviors such as mannerisms, speech, and even ideas. Birds of a feather flock together, so if you know one individual within a tight social group, you probably also know how others in that group are like (this is why self-help gurus strongly advise you to choose your friends carefully). There's nothing stopping this social mimicry from crossing gender lines, meaning that the more time males spend with females, the more they become like them.

My sister has three brothers who she has spent thousands of hours with. Without her even realizing it, she has developed a genuine sense of humor, giving her a personality that leans away from elegance and more towards entertainment, similar to what her oldest brother does when attempting to bed women. At the same time, my younger brother has picked up a few of her mannerisms, making him less masculine in the process. This phenomenon is normal among mixed-sex families, but can you imagine the effect on people if they were

forced to interact with the opposite sex not only in the home, but outside of it as well?

Thanks to feminism, and the penis envy it installs in women, men no longer have spaces where females are not present. They have invaded education and workplaces at all levels. They are present in coffee houses, former male clubs, and even barber shops. Not only are men no longer able to "practice" being a man around other men without fear of offending the opposite sex, but they are also unconsciously picking up female mannerisms and ideas at the same time that females are picking up on male mannerisms.

Because the sexes are not segregated, women are becoming masculinized and men are becoming feminized. This is greatly harming male development and creating a generation of feminized men who are confused about their identity and masculinity. We need to ask ourselves two questions:

1. How much time does a male need to spend around females during adolescence to gain sufficient socialization ability to procure female mates?
2. After adolescence, how much non-intimate socialization with females is required to maintain his well-being and happiness?

If you look back to the generation of our fathers or grandfathers, masculine and feminine spheres were significantly more segregated than what we see today. Each sex kept to their own and were only brought together in a handful of situations outside of family. Even family, if you go back to agrarian times, consisted of men working the fields or engaging in hunts for most of the day while women (and little children) attended to household duties. They did not sit down together and watch movies all day or gossip endlessly about other people. That sort of business is too trifling for a man to endure.

In modern times, men are constantly forced to interact with women. Not only do they have to infantilize their speech and behavior to not trigger the ever-present politically correct police, but they are passively absorbing female behavior through chronic daily interactions. This assault on males begins from their first day of kindergarten, and continues without relief for the next several decades. By the time the average Western man is 20-years-old, he has spent at least half of his entire history of socialization with women.

Is it a coincidence that the increased visibility and flamboyance of homosexuals corresponds with the social integration of men and women in all spaces? Of course I'm not stating that this integration is the sole cause for the homo-obsession we have in the Western world today, which has recently culminated with the sanctioning of anal marriage, but it's hard to deny that men whose masculinity has been diluted since childhood find favor in behaviors that are decidedly feminine.

Even men who pursue casual sex with women have to be careful about being feminized. I spent an extended period of time talking to thousands of women in my life, trying to excite and please them through trial and error. I have come to understand women more than most men, so I wasn't surprised recently when I caught myself speaking in a feminine uptalk cadence that only girls and manginas use. I was horrified. I've since become more conscious about blocking other female mannerisms that want to slip into my being.

It's no shock that the most successful players I know are not ultra-masculine at all, but have many feminine traits that actually allow them to connect more easily with women who prefer a more cosmopolitan man than one who looks like he just came from the Siberian tundra. While masculine men have no problems getting a woman, I'm starting to suspect that men without feminine personality traits will find it hard to gather the ability and motivation to lay a lot of them in a playboy manner.

Every man should do a preventive check-up to see if his social interactions with women are actually making him more feminine, and if more masculine interaction is needed to tip the balance. Because humans adopt traits of the individuals they spend the most amount of time with, we need to be more conscious about what influences we are allowing into our lives that take us away from masculinity and strength.

I personally see little need for a man to work with women, go to school with them, or even maintain asexual relationships with them, especially with women who don't give him sexual access to her friends. While there are many problems in modern society that are difficult to solve, excising needless social interaction with females outside of sexual relationships is an easy one to fix: choose to spend

your free time with men so your masculinity remains strong and steady.

How The Male Sex Drive Is Being Manipulated

November 2, 2015

How much of your sexual desire is innate, based on a natural human urge, and how much of it is based on influences from living in a cosmopolitan environment? I asked myself this when attempting a short break from sex in order to prepare for my recent summer tour, where I decided not to focus on women at all. This mild chastity experiment has forced me to conclude that my natural urge is being strongly affected by my surroundings.

Watching porn can actually increase your perceived need for sex, but there's something much more ordinary that is tempting you every day: the sight of female skin. Once summer finally got around to Poland in early June, girls walked the streets in little booty shorts and tank tops. This may have been a welcome sight for the horny man on the hunt, but for a man attempting to complete an important project on deadline, it was an impossible distraction. I could not help but think of sex upon viewing their bodies—and then how to get sex from them. This wasn't as big of a problem for men thirty years ago when women were less eager to show their bits in public.

While porn is doing a fine job to increase male thirst, you don't need to load up a gangbang video to become aroused when most women are competing with each other to present themselves as sexual objects. At the same time they whine at misogynist men for not viewing them as intelligent and empowered creatures, they are wearing yoga pants where you can clearly see the mound of their vaginas, their individual labia, and even if they're shaved. Men have no immunity to viewing half-naked women in public without thinking of sex, which instantly manipulates their sex drive. The reason you are hornier in the summer than in the winter is not due to air temperature, but because in the summer you are seeing 100 extra pairs of bare legs a day.

If you were to live in a village without internet and only three or

four attractive women were present within a 50-mile radius, would you think of sex more or less than if you lived in a Western city with internet? The answer is obvious. This means that while you live in cities, your sexual urge is being amplified to a level that may be difficult—if not impossible—to sate.

A man's behavior is far easier to control when he is in an extreme state of either sexual frustration or excess. He's so concerned with a blinding sexual urge that he is less able to direct his masculinity onto becoming more independent, self-reliant, and free-thinking—traits required to fight against corrupt forces that surround him. It's no surprise that Hollywood productions aim to whip up the sexual appetites of men to a level that they can't possibly satisfy.

The encouragement of in-your-face female sexuality and the pornification of our society is merely a new version of a program to control men. These men think they are "free" to do as they want, and certainly feel privileged to have casual sex with the object of their desires, but so much of their time is now occupied towards sex, based on an urge that is being deliberately manipulated by their environment, that they have no leftover energy or will to dedicate towards more serious concerns like the improvement of their neighborhood, city, or nation.

I wish I could say that men have the strength to resist the delicious naked flesh that cavorts in front of them every day, but like all other animals, we are not immune to our environment. I now fully understand why Islamists insist on covering women in public: to prevent the true sexual objectification of women. If women of the West also want to prevent this, they are more than free to cover up their skin so that the men who catch sight of them in public will not think of sex. And then maybe us men could get some more important work done.

The Alpha Provider

April 25, 2016

Most of you already know what's in store for a "beta provider," a man who marries a slut without understanding the true nature of women. By seeing her as virtuous and honest, he sets himself up for

being controlled in a miserable marriage that ends in a divorce, leaving him financially destitute and unable to maintain custody of his children. Any man under the age of forty who today marries a woman with a promiscuous background has no excuse for such a mistake because there have been ample warnings on the internet for well over a decade. With Return Of Kings having been in the news multiple times, a man has certainly been exposed to our ideas more than once.

By refusing to take on the beta provider role, it may seem that the only option left for a man is to be an “alpha male,” a leave-‘em-and-forget-‘em stud who maintains large harems of women that please him on demand thanks to his strong frame and aloof attitude. His knowledge of the true nature of women, however, causes him to develop a visceral opposition to marriage, and it’s assumed that an alpha male stays in the game indefinitely.

But there’s a problem. What if you’re an alpha male who wants to create a family, not from loneliness or needing a woman, but to be a father in the traditional ways of the past? You would have a steady income where you can maintain a patriarchal household with a submissive wife who mostly stays at home and understands your leadership role and the parental involvement necessary for raising your children. Is it possible for this “alpha provider” to succeed in the modern world?

The term alpha provider was first used by Donovan Sharpe in January 2015 over at Return Of Kings:

He brings home enough bacon to provide his woman the kind of lifestyle that gives her validation and comfort, as well as providing for their offspring. Keeping himself in optimal physical condition assures his woman of good, masculine genes making her willing to bear as many of his children as he wishes.

The fabled Alpha Provider is the captain of his ship and has the genuine respect and adoration of both his woman and his children. He does not tolerate foolishness in his household and is quick to punish such shenanigans. But he is equally bountiful whereas he rewards his woman for the nurturing of his brood, her sexual

loyalty, and the upkeep of his domicile and property. Though it took him quite a while, his patience and red pill wisdom allowed him to successfully find a woman worthy to be his first mate.

A man such as this is the object of every female's desire and they seldom hide it, often openly flirting with him even in the presence of his woman. This is precisely what keeps her motivated to stay fit and feminine while keeping him sexually satiated and his domain in pristine condition.

It's certain that you have descended from alpha providers of the past. They were masculine and strong enough to defend the home (or cave) against mortal threats while providing the food and shelter that allowed your bloodline to continue. It's only now that the idea of a firm male leader within a home is considered "misogynist" and part of rape culture.

You may hate the idea of children today, but tomorrow will come. When I was in my late 20s and early 30s, I never considered having children, but now that I'm in my late 30s, the prospect doesn't seem so bad, and I envision myself as being a good father who could teach my future sons and daughters important wisdom and truths of the world that allow them to live in harmony according to their individual natures. The alpha provider role may be a good fit for me, but is there any space for it to exist in society today? What will happen to a man who wants to follow patriarchal norms of old when feminist laws are in place to sabotage his attempt?

I already have a firm idea of what type of woman would complement me if I take on an alpha provider role. In *7 Things I Require In The Future Mother Of My Child*, I listed the following traits:

1. She must be between 18-25 years old
2. She must have less than three prior sexual partners
3. Her physical attractiveness should hover around the 7 range
4. Her skin tone should be within two shades of myself

5. She must be feminine
6. She must want to be a traditional stay-at-home mother
7. She must believe in God

But now I must create another list for the location where I could potentially reproduce with such a girl. To begin doing so, I have to consider the following:

1. What is the divorce rate of the country I want to have children in?
2. What are the divorce and custody laws like?
3. What have been the experiences of foreign men who have married there?
4. What are the country's birth rate and receptiveness to family formation? How do people view the nuclear family?
5. Does the country have values that are multicultural and atheist or traditional and spiritual?
6. Will there be degenerate cultural forces that try to ruin the stability and happiness of my family?

There are many countries we know of that have feminine women, particularly in South America, Eastern Europe, and Southeast Asia, but just because a country has pretty women doesn't mean it's automatically great for something more than casual relationships, especially when many countries I've been to wholeheartedly support women in the workforce, delayed motherhood, and easy divorce.

We have the knowledge of where to find pretty women, but now it's time to examine exactly where a man who strives to be an alpha provider can create his own castle without government interference or cultural oppression. From the looks of it, it won't be in the Western

nations that we were born in.

The Resistance Pyramid

April 11, 2016

A week doesn't go by without a man asking me how he can fight back. He's ready to take action but is not sure how. I've been thinking about this problem for a long time, because while we do want to win, we don't want to lose our jobs from witch hunts or end up in jail for a trivial reason. There's a balance to be struck between maintaining our freedom (self-preservation) and enacting the change we want to see.

I've developed the resistance pyramid as a hierarchy of action to becoming a force that resists state or mob efforts to remove your liberties or displace you from your home. Lower levels on the hierarchy should be completed before attempting the higher ones.

The Resistance Pyramid



INDIVIDUAL IMPROVEMENT. It's not wise to send an untrained civilian into battle. He must first realize his masculine potential, understand his strengths, manage his weaknesses, and face the fears from his own anxieties and existential questions about life. A man must become physically strong, mentally strong, and self-aware of his

reality.

It may be hard for some of you to believe, but learning how to sleep with a lot of women put me on this path. I dealt with my anxieties, learned objective truths of the world, improved my bodily strength, steeled my will and resolve, and built up the courage to face difficult situations that included defending my “misogynist” views against the establishment.

Every man has a unique path to reaching his potential, but for a lot of men, game is a reliable device that allows him to do so. Whichever method you pick, you must find a way to develop your physical and mental abilities above that of an average man. By the end of this stage, you will have the strength to begin fighting.

FINANCIAL RESILIENCE. In the modern era, you must earn money in order to have shelter, food, clothing, and other essentials like internet and basic communication devices. Without money, you will not be able to live in a proper environment that allows you to develop your strengths.

Merely having a job is not enough, because that job is now your number one weakness when your enemies decide to come after you. Since corporations are sensitive to even tiny amounts of bad publicity, you will become a target for false accusations by liberal activists that intend to remove you from employment. In fact, this is their number one method of going after those whom they disagree with. You must therefore create proper defenses against such an attack.

There are various strategies to steel your cash flow:

1. Have multiple sources of income, preferable from internet sources that are at least partially concealed from the public.
2. Create a business, consulting firm, or freelancing operation with a large client base instead of working for a corporation.
3. Have a savings fund that you can live on for three years without a steady job.
4. Have a detailed action plan for replenishing your income after an attack.

5. Maintain a local professional network of men who can aid you in case your finances are weakened.

Even though my cash flow is continually attacked by my enemies, they have not disrupted my operations because I have so many different sources of income with backup plans for replacing them. There are multiple ways to sell electronic books (or physical goods), receive donations, serve advertising, and hold events that if they shut down one avenue, I'll just open another. It took me well over five years to achieve this level of resilience. Start today, and build your financial bunker one block at a time.

GLOBAL INFORMATION WARFARE. During individual improvement, you began making thought crimes against the official egalitarian narrative. You will now accelerate your learning and disseminate truth through participation on masculine sites, forums, and YouTube channels while observing and participating in online raids against SJWs and feminists. This is where you learn how the system works, how truth is concealed, how lies are disseminated, who your enemy is, and how to cause them pain. You also begin finding communities of men who you can trust.

Many men participate in global information warfare without taking the first step of individual improvement. They are often called keyboard jockeys. The problem with them is that they are fighting out of boredom or to alleviate their insecurities, not because they are part of a movement that has goals which lift up men. When the fighting gets especially tough, they will be the first to drop out since they lack the mental conviction. They are essentially role-playing actors.

By the end of this stage, your individual strength, financial resilience, and warfare knowledge will allow you to successfully defend yourself against attacks that arrive right at your front door.

TRIBAL ORGANIZATION. The next step for a man is to link up to other men within his city. We currently take for granted that the internet is always on, but previous internal disturbances like with the Arab Spring show that governments will cut off the internet and cell phone service in times of crisis or revolt against their rule, and in a case like 9/11, electronic communications may be down in certain areas. What will you do right now if the internet gets shut off and you

existential threat to the establishment.

Your resistance may have components that are seen as illegal, so at this stage you now open yourself up to prosecution by the state. It's here that you must decide if the pain from the oppression you're facing is greater than a possible loss of your freedom or life. If you choose not to fight, you must live with that decision, and if you choose to fight, you must be prepared to go all the way.

The one mistake that men make is wanting to change their entire nation or world. They try to run before they can walk. I hate to break your heart, but you will not change the world. Your ideas will not become national policy or get you a job as the personal adviser to the President. As a man who has had significant world influence, I can state this with confidence because, at the end of the day, I'm still just a man with a web site, but I can confidently state that you can successfully change yourself and the men near you. You can affect your most immediate world, meaning your local community, neighborhood, and town. You may not know this because you have yet to try.

Global change is out of our hands, at least for the time being, but local change is not. Instead of lamenting the worldwide changes concerning feminism or immigration, focus instead on local changes that can limit harmful effects upon you and your tribe.

The first time that I used the spear was in Canada when they tried to shut down my speeches and hunt me down on the streets. I did not have a pre-formed organization there, but due to my internet presence, I was able to make one on-the-fly. I created and led operations to attack individual SJWs, I maintained propaganda campaigns, I hired local protection to keep me safe, and I used guerrilla tactics to make sure the events proceeded as planned.

A Montreal police officer did state to me on the telephone that he believes I participated in assault by throwing a drink at one of my attackers, and "legal experts" hired by the media said I committed "illegal harassment." I fully deny all wrongdoing, but things did get dirty and I could not say with 100% confidence during the thick of it that I would not be charged with a crime. When you enter battle, your actions and those of your enemy will enter gray areas or outright illegality.

The decision to enter local battle should not be taken lightly. Every time a Muslim terrorist decides to blow something up, he mentally accepts that his death may take place. You must also accept the worst-case scenario (imprisonment, injury, death) in your battle planning. If you can accept that worst-case scenario, it likely means you are facing a battle that is a clear and present threat to your existence or well-being. In that case, proceeding may be the right decision, but only you can decide that for sure. I was ready to go to jail in Canada, and did not fear it, so I knew that fighting back against the threat I faced was aligned with my individual nature and capabilities.

The pyramid I've described above will not create a revolution that marches on the capital to demand regime change. It will not cause men to "rise up" with butcher knives and clubs. It will instead allow a man to reach his mental and physical potential, give him self-awareness of the forces he's up against, learn how he's being attacked, learn to defend himself against attack, learn how to cause his enemy harm, forge local bonds with men he can rely on in case of national or local disturbances, and develop the ability to fight battles that help his community and defend himself, his tribe, and his family.

I did not devise this pyramid lightly, because I know that a man who follows it can hurt himself or even be killed, so I advise only what I've personally gone through and what I will certainly go through in the future. Aside from getting into entertaining internet scraps, I will certainly not invent or contrive a fight that puts myself or my tribe in danger. The stakes must be high and they must be real.

I will not advise men to suddenly pick up arms and start killing their enemy and taking towns, so if this is the movement you want, you will have to look elsewhere. Our heaviest resistance should be locally based and from a position of self-defense. Only if arms have been raised against us can we even consider likewise. Until then, we must train, prepare, and connect with men who we can trust and bond with, because I'm certain that there will be difficult times ahead of us.

Congratulations To The Man

November 6, 2017

Congratulations to the man who has been persecuted by the powerful, for he has found the truth.

Congratulations to the man who has found the deepest love and then lost it, for he has learned that nothing is permanent.

Congratulations to the man who stays up at night wondering about the meaning of life, for he has achieved material comfort.

Congratulations to the man who can't get along with those in his generation, for he is able to think for himself.

Congratulations to the man who has held a dying person in his arms, for now he can live without delusion.

Congratulations to the man who got beat up in a fistfight, for he knows he is not made out of glass.

Congratulations to the man who has thought of killing someone, for he is connected to his primal nature.

Congratulations to the man who was stabbed in the back by a friend, for he has learned to only count on himself.

Congratulations to the man who feels utterly alone in the world, for he is about to hear a knock on his door.

Congratulations to the man who has been publicly humiliated, for he can finally take off the actor's mask.

Congratulations to the man who hates the sight of a girl he just slept with, for he knows what love is not.

Congratulations to the man who traveled too far down the wrong road, for he is steps away from the righteous path.

Congratulations to the man who wishes he could live in another era, for he has enough hope to see tomorrow.

Congratulations to the man who has gone from rich to poor, for he has learned the physical world is not his to own.

And congratulations to the man who is standing on the hangman's gallows, for soon his pain will end.

8

SOCIETY

Appearance Is Ideology

March 23, 2015

You can easily predict the ideology of someone on the liberal-conservative spectrum by their physiognomy. This is universal not just in Western countries but also in more traditional parts of the world.

Liberals tend to be ugly, fat, and with low muscle mass when compared to the societal average. I don't claim this to cause insult, but it's clear that liberalism is an ideology that attempts to take from the strong, beautiful, and talented to give to the ugly, weak, and talentless. If you are strong yourself, you would not want to involuntarily donate the fruits of your labor to those who are weak, especially if they are outside of your tribe, meaning that average or below-average individuals naturally gravitate towards liberalism.

If a woman is ugly or fat, she wants social policies that allow her to get more attention from elite males while less goes to women who are more beautiful or lovely than her. If you are a man who has puny muscles or low testosterone, you will want policies that take from stronger men mostly out of your own jealousy and feelings of

inferiority. You don't want others to succeed from abilities, talents, or attributes that you don't have. Most exceptions to this rule can be easily explained by income. If a man has small muscles but makes over \$200,000 a year, he will lean conservative.

If a girl is not happy in life because she's not getting attention from men, or has a boyfriend with an effeminate manner, she will most certainly be a liberal, even in foreign countries. I have never met a foreign woman rated an 8 or above that would share a feminist idea with me, but it's quite common to hear them from 6s within those same countries. Liberal thought promotes the mythical idea of human equality and helps boost a girl's self-esteem into incorrectly believing that she's just as deserving of life's benefits as a more beautiful woman with better genetics or upbringing.

The liberal mindset doesn't only affect mate competition but any sort of contest where talented individuals can beat those lacking in talent. For example, in a particular social group I was involved in, I repeatedly won a certain contest. After an unprecedented winning streak, two unattractive individuals in the group wanted to formulate a rule to specifically exclude me from competing because it was "not fair" that I kept winning. One mentioned that if she was in charge of voting, she would declare someone else the winner even if I did actually win. The lens through which a liberal views those who are better than them is to exclaim "It's not fair!" followed by rules or policies to unfairly handicap those who are better.

If you're not a winner, you will not support an ideology which allows winners to keep the bulk of their winnings. While I would in no way assert that American conservatives (Republicans) are winners, or even true conservatives, it's clear that American liberals have gravitated to leftism because it promises a social climate where their low talent, low beauty, and low muscle mass are not seen in a negative way. They become "equal" to those who are obviously superior in intelligence, appearance, talent, or wealth.

It's not uncommon for a man, as he improves himself in business and also increases his sexual market value, to gravitate from the left to the right side of the political spectrum. Otherwise, he would be going against his interests to share his hard-fought gains with those who did not work as hard as him. Therefore, to understand where

people fall on the political spectrum, simply look at them.

If the girl is unsightly, she's a liberal. If she's beautiful, she wants to be rightly rewarded for that beauty, and so will have more traditional beliefs where men undertake high mating investment to be with her. If a guy is also ugly in the sense that he's ugly to women (has low testosterone, small muscles, low game skill, low confidence), he is also a liberal. This shortcut will make it very easy for you to identify who to avoid and who to admit into your circle of trust.

The End Game Of Feminism

February 13, 2013

The end game of feminism is to make it impossible for a female to do any wrong, absolving her from all responsibility for her actions, no matter how reprehensible. The fact that a human being has a vagina will soon mean that she cannot make a bad decision about *anything*. Punishing or criticizing a woman for her life choices will be abolished.

Name one thing that a feminist would criticize their gender for doing. I'll save you the mental effort: there's nothing. There is absolutely nothing that a girl can do that would get hate from feminists. For example...

- Girl has no willpower and is 50 pounds overweight? Not her fault. She's beautiful. Social constructs need to be changed.
- Girl sleeps around with 100 guys without condoms? Not her fault. She's empowered and strong.
- Girl is irresponsible with sex and has five abortions in her 20s? It's her body and she can do whatever she wants. A fetus inside her is not a living being.
- Girl is making less money than men? The patriarchy is holding her down.
- Girl gets drunk in a guy's house and has sex with him? He took advantage of her. She was raped.
- Girl studies stupid major in college and can't get a job? She is owed a marketing manager position.

- Girl sleeps with her college professor in exchange for a better grade? She was a victim. The professor took advantage of her.
- Girl likes dating guys much younger than her? You go girl! Rob that cradle!
- Girl experiences an uncomfortable moment of any kind? She's being harassed. Men are creeps.
- Girl travels to Italy or Spain to bang hot European men? She's romantic.
- Wife gets slapped by husband after she pushed him first? Call the police and send him to jail.
- Wife cheated on her faithful husband? He wasn't attending to her needs. She wasn't happy. Give her the kids and half his money.
- Mother runs over her own kid in an accident? The SUV wasn't safe. It's the auto industry's fault.
- Mother kills *all* of her kids? She was mentally sick. We must give her love instead of severe punishment.

On the flip side, almost anything a man does is wrong:

- Guy is nice to girl in hopes of getting sex one day? He's manipulating her. She doesn't owe him sex.
- Guy approaches girls in the bar? He's harassing them.
- Guy on Tinder says he wants a girl who doesn't play games? Let's dox him.
- Guy graduates from college in a field that uses math? He's privileged. We must create expensive programs to push girls into math while excluding boys.
- Guy makes a joke about fat girls? Hate speech.
- Guy says he doesn't date black girls with ghetto attitude? Racist.
- Guy likes working out to have strong muscles? Narcissist.
- Guy spends his money on a fast sports car? He's overcompensating for a small penis.
- Guy doesn't want to date girls because he's tired of flakey behavior? He needs to stop being a boy and man up.

- Guy says he wants his wife to stay at home and raise the kids? Slaver.
- Guy believes in limited government without welfare? Right-wing whacko.
- Guy believes hard work is eventually rewarded? Wants poor people in Africa to suffer and starve.
- Guy hits on a girl on the street? Illegal street harassment. Arrest him.
- Guy travels to Ukraine to get laid? Sex tourist.
- Guy likes dating girls much younger than him? Sexual predator.
- Guy likes dating girls a *little* bit younger than him? Immature and irresponsible.
- Promiscuous gay guy spreads HIV through unprotected sex? It's okay since he's gay. Give more taxpayer money to fund HIV research.

The most mundane male behavior is quickly attacked, while the most egregious female behavior is rewarded or ignored.

As a man, I can clearly see right and wrong behaviors within my own gender. For example, mixing Coca-Cola with Johnnie Walker Black (or better) is wrong. Not lifting weights is wrong. But when it comes to feminism, and young American women in general, a man can't criticize a single thing they are doing without experiencing insults of sexism and misogyny. How can you possibly have a reasonable argument with a feminist if the leading organization of women is not willing to concede that even a crazy mother murdering five of own kids (Andrea Yates) is wrong?

I feel sorry for the man who attempts to engage feminists in intellectual debate with the hope of making them see the light or to understand reality. As you can see, that was never their goal at any point in time. They don't care about your arguments because you are a *man*. They won't accept your judgement of them because you are a *man*. Unless you are willing to admit that there is nothing wrong a woman can do, and that most male behavior needs to be corrected with help from the state, your efforts will be in vain. You're better off calling them ugly instead.

The Decimation Of Western Women Is Complete

December 15, 2014

A new song by rising Swedish pop star Tove Lo called *Habits (Stay High)* serves as a reminder to Western men how broken the current generation of women have become.

The song has a simple message: a young woman gets hurt by a guy and decides to ease the pain by going to the club, getting drunk, smoking reefer, and banging random men. This coping strategy doesn't work too well in the video—a brief but visceral moment in the end shows her breaking down in tears as she wanders aimlessly in a drugged-out haze. We don't know the man who hurt her, but Taylor Swift can answer that in her mega-popular song *Trouble*, where she falls for a bad boy who gets into bar fights, is wanted by the police, and cheats on her in public view.

A generation ago, the behavior of Tove Lo would be seen as alternative, to say the least. To get over a man, a girl would typically cry alone in bed, write in her diary, listen to sad love songs, bake with her mother, and pray to God to ease the pain. Now, we have the normalization of screwing bad boys to get over bad boys. If you flip the sexes, this is ironically the advice given to men studying game (“bang ten girls to get over your oneitis”). Girls are finding that this does nothing more for them than decrease their ability to have relationships in the future, simply because women are not men. A lifestyle of whoring around is, surprisingly, completely destroying the worth of women as long-term partners, wives, and mothers.

It doesn't need to be repeated, but girls like players. They like men who have been approved (vaginally) by many other pretty women. But this doesn't work the other way around. The more cock a girl has had in her, the less likely a man will want her beyond a basic lay, a fact that women are at least subconsciously aware of when they conceal their wildly promiscuous past to men they attempt to enter relationships with.

How would you feel if the girl you seriously liked, after breaking up with her previous boyfriend, banged five guys in the course of a month, all at rapid speed, and let them experiment with her three holes as described in the popular “romance” books she has read, all

while telling you, the man she is forcing to work for her body, that she's no longer looking for a "hookup" and wants him to be more chivalrous to her?

Unless you are the bad boy who gets to drill her quickly, I imagine your reaction would be the same as a girl's if you told her the following:

When I was younger, I always took girls to the most expensive restaurants in town, and occasionally I'd surprise them with a romantic weekend getaway to Paris in a private jet, but since then I've realized what is important in life and now practice minimalism. Snuggling up on the couch while watching romantic comedies on Netflix is far more meaningful to me today.

She would undoubtedly feel robbed at being treated worse than girls of your past, as should you if discovering that you have to work harder for her body than men of her past.

This sluttification of women, which Tove Lo's catchy song conveys as normal and even fun, is part of a culture where every man who seeks serious relationships with women is a soft cuckold, because he's the last man in a 30-man gangbang trying to give tender kisses on the lips and labia of a woman who has been rode hard and defiled for years.

How can any man who approaches a girl today see her as more than a cum bucket? Because let's be real: she has been serving as a cum bucket thanks to a perverse culture that methodically trains and encourages her to take buckets of semen from men who make her vagina tingle, all as a way to help her "grow" as a person, find herself, and become strong and independent, which means not sobbing for more than a day when the latest bad boy she fell for turned out to be a selfish person who didn't value her beyond the sexual.

This is the girl who's going to be your lifelong faithful partner? The girl who's going to be the mother of your children? I cringe at that notion, as should all men. I rather be an evolutionary dead-end than let a whore be the mother of my child, but men today are being trained to accept the whore mother and to be the soft cuckold, the sucker that gets to buy the goods at full price even though it has

declined 80% in value from its peak.

It's amazing that in just three generations, women have gone from being potential wives and mothers to nothing more than fuck toys. Men used to meet traditionally-minded virgins, but are now stuck with a seemingly unlimited pool of mediocre sluts who have been banged in the butt by multiple men. This is a complete and utter decimation of the human female. Men can no longer gain any meaning or value from a woman beyond sex, even if he is truly capable of being the world's number one dad, and rest assured that the degeneracy that has so swallowed America whole will spread throughout the world from the trojan horse technology coming out of Silicon Valley.

How did this happen? How did we get to this point? A book can be written on the answer, but understand that trillions of dollars are to be made by destroying the feminine mother and putting a mindless and shallow hyper-sexed consumer in her stead. The finger can be pointed at the elite and their useful idiots for creating this environment, but the fact still remains that this is not a good time to be a normal man with the normal need to reproduce with a good woman who will stay loyal to him, raise his kids right, retain a thin figure, and take care of his home. A man who puts in triple overtime and travels abroad can find the exceptions, but for most men in the Western world, there is no longer any meaning beyond casual sex that can be gained from women. These are end times for traditional pair bonding.

Many men choose to learn game, seduce these inadequate women, and try out moves they've seen in porn. Beyond that, it's hard to expect much more, because women can no longer provide you with what women of the past so easily could.

Social Welfare Creates A Society Of Sluts

March 15, 2013

The countries I've visited with the most feminine women have also had the least helpful social welfare programs. If you know how much a country spends on their welfare in relation to GDP, you can

come close to predicting how feminine, compliant, and nurturing their women are.

If a woman knows that she can be impulsive, a bitch, a slut, or get knocked up by any man, yet still receive free food and shelter from the government, what incentive is there for her to settle with a good man and keep him happy? Why would she pick any man who works in a “boring” job like engineering or computer programming instead of having exciting hookups with the indie guitarist who plays every Tuesday night at the dive bar?

When a girl thinks she can play the game for fifteen years, she simply won’t give a provider a chance until her womb is polluted, her body is twenty pounds beyond its optimum carriage, and she’s so entitled that the poor sap who marries her can’t possibly give her satisfaction. His life will turn upside down when she gets bored, divorces him, and takes his money.

In countries where welfare doesn’t exist, picking the guitarist over the engineer will actually decrease a girl’s survival chances. She may end up homeless and have to depend on the church for beetroot soup. She will definitely not have a car, a good home, or an iPhone, not even an older model. She will not have reliable access to health care. Therefore, she must be extremely careful about who she sleeps with, and only when she’s still very young can she slip once or twice and bang the bad boy without a condom. But if she’s still sleeping with a bohemian who smokes weed every day after she turns 25, her future will be bleak as the odds she enters poverty becomes 100%.

Ukraine doesn’t have welfare for women. Women there *must* find a husband or else they’re in big trouble. While Ukrainian women can be tough, extractive, and transactional, especially for naïve men raised in Western suburbia, they can be rather decent partners. I got into a great relationship just one month after I landed in the industrial shithole of Kharkiv, and it ended up being more satisfying than all the relationships I’ve had with American women. The amount of pleasure she gave me based on the little work I had to put in was not surprising considering that she wanted to show her worth so I would deem her a good wife. Even upon marriage, she would not taper her womanly duties much, because a divorce would put her on the street.

There are three ways a woman can survive in this world:

1. Getting a job
2. Government (welfare)
3. Husband

If you want an opportunity to meet the best women in the world, simply pick a country with low wages and no welfare. Those women will run, not walk, to the boring provider who has zero game, a 100-pound bench press, and clothing from Old Navy. I'm not saying you'll bang a lot of hot party girls in those countries, but I am saying that you will find a *caring wife* one-hundred times easier than in America.

You must go to a country where a man of modest means, who is making GDP level income, is a far better bet for a woman than the government. This is not the case in many Western countries, especially Scandinavia, where the government provides a much better deal than any man. The irony of Scandinavia is that their taxes are so high to provide those gold-plated benefits that it's almost impossible for a man to compete with the government as a provider. The government cockblocks its own male citizens, who have the indignity of having to pay for the cockblocking. Is it any surprise that the biggest sluts in the world exist in Scandinavia? Why be a good woman when the government will bail your slutty behavior out? Their governments are too beta for sluts to fail.

It's much easier to choose a bi-annual visit to a welfare office to get monies directly deposited in a bank account while succumbing to whorish tendencies than to serve one man and ensure that his marital investment is paying off. If there is no potential for the woman to endure financial hardship after getting kicked to the curb for being lazy, foul, or unattractive, the institution of marriage will collapse. There would be no incentive for it.

Government welfare is a woman's backup plan. It lets her know that if she fails with pleasing a man, with internet dating, with a strategy of one-night stand empowerment units, she will not be on the street. In addition to its soft form of government paper-pushing jobs, welfare provides an incentive for the worst part of female nature to be released, subsidizing alphas with the right attitude but wrong job while reducing betas—who contribute most to society through their

slavish labor—to masturbation and sex dolls. Note that welfare for men, in the form of unemployment benefits, doesn't have the same effect as welfare for women, because a man does not marry to be provided for. Therefore if you want a society of good wives, and not just good sluts, welfare for all women must be abolished.

Once the abolishment takes place, women who already made bad decisions with men will suffer and wind up on the street, begging private charities for food while turning to prostitution. Their children will be admitted to foster homes to be trained as future criminals of the state. But this suffering will provide a much-needed example to young women, still motherless and in the prime of their fertility, of what type of future is in store for them if their slut stage goes beyond one or two bad boys. If anything, school field trips in fortified yellow buses can be taken through bad neighborhoods so that young girls can learn how yesterday's party slut becomes today's dazed streetwalker.

As men, we have to ask ourselves what type of women we ultimately want. If it's good sluts, the Western world will more than provide (as long as you can provide tight game). If it's good women, we must change the state's policies or—more simply—relocate to countries where the state does not compete with us and encourage women through generous welfare programs to live a life of sleeping around instead of maintaining a good family. I hope you choose wisely, because your future as a father and husband will depend on it.

The Rise Of Heterophobia

December 2, 2013

A new psychological disorder called heterophobia is infecting America. Promoting a heterosexual or traditional family lifestyle is becoming increasingly shamed while criticism of the homosexual lifestyle is no longer allowed. Our culture is making it clear that when it comes to sex, only heterosexuality can be ridiculed, especially when it is practiced by men.

I believe we're only 10-15 years away from when homosexuality or bisexuality will be seen as a superior lifestyle to heterosexuality. We're already at the stage where homosexual couples are seen as

more virtuous than male pickup artists (mainstream media criticizes game incessantly, but no such effort has been done on homosexual couples). Any lifestyle choice that involves men wanting to sleep with beautiful, thin women will be linked to misogyny and hate, while lifestyle choices involving men wanting to sleep with other men are seen as progressive and open-minded. Even the annual Thanksgiving Day Parade, an American family institution since 1927, is promoting a gay lifestyle by featuring singing and dancing homosexual men dressed up as women.

Heterophobia will be devastating on boys. Impressionable children will be bombarded with messages that guide them into adopting a lifestyle that has no genetic basis within them. And yes, I am saying that homosexuality is not 100% biological—there is absolutely an environmental component, as there is for all other human behavioral traits. A genetically straight man could be turned gay if raised in an environment that nurtures and encourages his slightest homosexual tendencies, which is what America is doing today. Gender re-education will ensure that even normal heterosexual boys will be softened. Masculinity and staunch heterosexuality will be seen as a nostalgic throwback, unsuitable for modern times.

Evidence of heterophobia can be found in the immense support network that gays depend on. If you're a gay boy and are teased in school, the administration will rush to action. There are web sites and toll-free numbers to call if you need help. Unless you live in a rural town, you won't have to go far to receive compassionate support. But how about if you're a teenage boy who wants to get a girlfriend? Tough luck, you privileged freak. You will be brainwashed that consensual sex is possibly rape and flirting is sexual harassment. The only support they have are guys like me, who are being put on hate lists. If you are growing up gay today, people trip over themselves to help you deal with your issues, but if you're a straight boy, they'll teach you harmful propaganda to prevent you from ever connecting with females. The culture is being successfully changed so that deviant homosexual behavior is accepted and embraced.

I pity young males in America today. Unless they become gay and decide to sleep with truckloads of random men, they will be attacked for being masculine, using game techniques, and making even mild

criticisms against women or homosexuals. They will fall prey to a system that wants to make them feel ashamed and privileged for being straight, and I'm afraid that as a result, many will succumb to this brainwashing and become—if not outright homosexual—unhappy beta males who have no idea how to pursue women without shame or guilt.

10 Reasons Why Heterosexual Men Should Leave America

December 16, 2013

The following list describes the benefits you will receive if you take a long journey to Eastern Europe, South America, or Southeast Asia.

1. YOU WILL SLEEP WITH THINNER WOMEN WHO DON'T HAVE AN ATTITUDE. American women can be quite beautiful if they maintain their appearance, but they still have an attitude problem that comes from two roots: (1) A female-worship culture that makes them entitled and arrogant, and (2) A tidal wave of thirsty men giving an avalanche of affections directly to their iPhones. Foreign women simply have better personalities: they are sweeter, kinder, more deferential, more interesting, and most importantly, more pleasing. This greatly increases the enjoyment you get from male-female bonding. Dating only American women gives you a distorted view of how women are really like. It would be like only eating cube steak instead of sirloin, but using your cube steak experience to generalize about all cow-based products.

2. YOU WILL EXPERIENCE A WIDER RANGE OF FREEDOM. America has laws for just about everything, and generous police budgets ensure you're always watched by men in blue. A good example is Los Angeles, which is essentially banning fun through strict DUI laws and a grandma-friendly last call. It doesn't help that aggressive women everywhere are increasingly resorting to using physical violence against men. This all means you're one party away from getting arrested and going to jail. Foreign countries are different. An absence of heavy police presence, combative women, nanny state laws, and

surveillance cameras means that you can enjoy your time instead of worrying about getting arrested. Take some beers to the beach or drink in the park with your group of friends. Break a minor law and then bribe the cop to get out of trouble. The more banana the country, the less you have to worry about.

3. YOU WILL EXPERIENCE LESS ANXIETY. It's not hard to live abroad, but it is harder than how you're living right now. Lots of problems come up in travel that are more than a simple Google search away from resolution. Before I started traveling, I had some hypochondria issues. I would experience a minor health symptom and proceed to have a meltdown that I was dying of cancer (laugh if you want, but this was a serious problem for me). My hypochondria has since disappeared. That's because so many health issues came up abroad from putting myself in new environments that my continued survival made me understand how silly and unrealistic my hypochondria was. Whatever anxiety you have right now is sure to get uncomfortably amplified when you live abroad, but by facing it head-on through travel, you will then begin to accept how maladaptive the behavior really is.

4. YOU WILL DISCOVER YOUR STRENGTHS AND WEAKNESSES. It's a cliché to say that a reason to travel is to find yourself, but I do promise that you'll become more aware of what you're made of. By putting yourself in a variety of new environments, you find out what you're good at and what you're not. For example, from traveling I learned that I have a strong inclination for loneliness, which improves my focus and productivity, and that social interaction is a dessert in my life instead of the main meal. This is something I didn't realize in my home city where I was surrounded by a strong social circle.

5. YOU WILL BE EXPOSED TO MORE TRADITIONAL HUMAN BEINGS. There are fewer homosexuals abroad. I don't care what gay people do in private, but it annoys me to be constantly surrounded by their flamboyant, deviant, and abnormal behavior in public, especially with their excessive displays of affection. I also don't care for gay men hitting on me when I'm never in gay establishments. Thankfully, traditional beliefs are alive and well in many foreign countries, and homosexuals have to be more respectful of how they behave in public. Another benefit to more traditional societies is that women

understand their role of appearing beautiful and submitting to strong men, something that is sorely missing in American culture. Once you live in a country where women spend more time looking good for an afternoon walk than American women do when they go to the club with their friends, it becomes hard to go back.

6. YOU CAN BE YOURSELF WITHOUT SHAME OR FEAR OF EXILE. In foreign countries, you can state your sexual preferences in women without being declared a creep or misogynist. You can share views that are conservative without being labeled a bigot. You can say you don't like Indian girls without being called a racist. You can share your ideas and still be respected by those who disagree with you (chances are you'll find more people who agree with you than not). I've been told that liberals are the most compassionate and understanding, but the most vehement hate I've received for my opinions have come from the liberal strongholds of America, Denmark, Iceland, and Sweden.

7. YOU WILL PAY LESS FOR HEALTHIER FOOD AND A BETTER LIFESTYLE. Most American cities are made for cars. Most foreign cities are made for people. Even poor South American cities have more efficient and extensive public transportation than America, as it was quite a shock to me to ride the Caracas metro system to find trains running more frequently than in Washington, D.C. Food is fresher and cheaper and doesn't contain a billion Franken-chemicals whose long-term effects on humans are not understood (many packages of food in Europe contain a 'No GMO' label as a selling point). Living in the center of a foreign city will likely be cheaper than the suburbs of America, meaning the increased walking you do may cause you to shed pounds without any conscious effort.

8. YOU WILL BE EXPOSED TO LESS CORPORATE PROPAGANDA. Status anxiety is mostly due to the huge amount of daily advertisements you're bombarded with. You have been trained to feel incomplete and inadequate until purchasing objects made by corporations. When you're in a foreign country, the propaganda ends for one simple reason: you don't understand the ads! They're in a different language. You stop watching television, stop listening to radio, and instead download all of your entertainment without the ads. The result is you stop feeling the urge to buy things just to get a dopamine rush

as if you were a caged rat hitting a lever to receive a cocaine pellet. You ease into a minimalist lifestyle where accumulating things no longer positively affects your mood. In fact, you start feeling guilty when you buy things, because now you understand that objects don't bring lasting happiness.

9. YOU WILL BEGIN TO SEE THE WORLD FOR HOW IT REALLY IS. Even if you regularly read sites like mine, you may not be aware of how plugged into the matrix you still are. Most of your beliefs come not from your own self-discovery but by powerful influencers who shaped your world view without you realizing it. Once you hit the road, you start noticing all the different ways other humans live. You realize how they conflict to what is already programmed into your manipulated mind, forcing you to toss out garbage beliefs and replace them with ones that are based on reality. You come to see the world through your own eyes, based on empiricism and direct observation.

10. YOU WILL REALIZE THAT AMERICA IS NOT THE BEST COUNTRY IN THE WORLD. We've been brainwashed since childhood to believe in an "exceptional" America, but it's not the truth. Our economic development is high, but the benefits of that (increased standard of living) is no longer exclusive to only us. The world has caught up, and that includes former communist nations that are less than two decades into their capitalist experiment. In even the most developing of foreign countries, you will not only be able to duplicate your current amenities, but in some cases, exceed them. Public transit is faster and cheaper, internet is faster and cheaper, mobile phone access is faster and cheaper, and so on. The longer you live abroad, the shorter your list of "things I miss in America" become. If you're able to find a stream of income that is not dependent on your location (e.g. an internet business), you're on your way not just to a sabbatical, but expatriation.

The main reason men don't make the leap is because of fear. They're scared they will fail, run out of money, get sick, or ruin their coveted career track. I can't guarantee that these things won't happen to you, but I can say that out of the dozens of men I've met who have taken the plunge, I haven't met a single one who has regretted it. Living abroad is one of the few things in life that you don't regret even if you fail totally and completely, because the experience and

knowledge you gain surpass anything that you can achieve by staying put and grinding it out in a country that is becoming increasingly hostile to the heterosexual male. Save some money, gather your courage, and embark on the journey of your life. Even in failure, you will have lived fuller and richer than those who were too scared to try.

The Barbarians Will Solve Your Sterile Existence

May 15, 2017

Why can't the Muslims, Africans, and Indians be more civilized like people in the West? Why do they insist on endless breeding when their children have no chance of attending an Ivy League university? Isn't there a way we can help them see the light of civilization, rational thinking, and clean hygiene? These are questions you may have asked at some point when looking down on third-world barbarians, but from the perspective of nature, it's not them who are the problem. *We are the problem.* We are the defects of nature that will be eradicated.

Nature does not care about education, "high-quality" offspring, college degrees, equal rights, cleanliness, sustainability, philosophy, or the environment. It cares about fertility and might, and the species or race that is most fertile and most powerful will be rewarded with the bounty that the Earth provides. The people who are able to take over the planet in sheer numbers, regardless of their intelligence or manners, will come to rule the world, just like how *homo sapiens* came to overrun the more intelligent Neanderthals by breeding at a far superior rate. The most intelligent race on the planet can use their smarts to fortify themselves in caves as the more numerous barbarians take over the planet, even if those barbarians are nothing more than mindless zombies.

Rational thinking from the enlightenment era, when taken to its logical end in proving that families, divinity, and traditional standards aren't necessary, along with the notion that the individual is God, leads to the suicide of society. Rationale, in its beautifully-cherished civilized form, leads to the end of any race who participates in it, while the stupid barbarians with IQs of 95 or lower, who follow a

1400-year-old book that implores them to conquer and chop off heads, continue to multiply and take over more lands.

We are the mistakes of nature. We are the grotesque. We have been condemned for replacement, forsaken by God for enabling over one billion abortions in just a few decades while we attempt to change the rules of nature, to declare man woman and woman man. Our goal is not one of spiritual enlightenment but of achieving the most vile feats of degeneracy.

Because of our cultural and biological sterility, I believe we have been fated for destruction. Even though this end stares us right in the face, the best we can muster is a few rants on the internet while the barbarians are raping, conquering, and breeding. I promise you they will win. History shows that the barbarians always win. They are the solution to a broken people. They faithfully worship their gods while we worship our Facebook likes and celebrities. We are so hopelessly sterile, so anti-life, that nature will celebrate when we are replaced by those who can barely read. They will treasure the life of their kind, and that's enough.

Even if we solve all the political problems of the day, and neutralize the most vulgar of our society, what are we left with? A shrinking population and citizens so atomized that they are even losing the ability to communicate with each other, who have to use computerized apps and alcohol to fornicate while the female is on sterility medication, which her parents awarded her upon turning 16 years old. Our punishment is coming. Lands of the West will be given away, and even if the barbarian horde can be beaten with technology, there will be a day where there's no man left to stand against them to push the kill button. The barbarians will inherit the new world until they become civilized themselves and the cycle renews once more, like it has many times in the past.

Nature doesn't care about your egalitarian laws or your superior IQ. It cares about reproduction and power, and what the barbarians lack in intelligence, they make up for in life energy. We are the anomalies, we are the mistakes, and unless we re-discover the ways of family, tradition, and God, we must be ready to accept the inevitable end that it was us who became so weak as a people that we didn't even bother having a gate, and that all the barbarians had to do was

walk right in.

The American Cold Civil War

April 17, 2017

The left has decided that they no longer want to live among people who share different views than them. They are plugging their fingers in their ears while yelling “racist,” “fascist,” “Nazi,” and “Hitler.” They are refusing to yield, compromise, debate, or even accept that their political positions are starting to lose in democratic elections despite suspected cheating that aids them. This has put us squarely in the middle of a cold civil war where both sides of the political spectrum are warming to the idea of killing each other.

A confirmation of the left’s defeat is apparent when you see how their maniacal behavior converts more people, especially moderates, against them. The biggest recruiting tool against the left has become the left. Every time they protest, riot, screech against white people, or show their vulgarity, the remaining mentally sane of America realize that the left’s platform has become so out-of-touch that it no longer represents the basic ideals of the country. The non-cucked right needs to merely show up after temper tantrums and say “Look how crazy they are” for the converts to come pouring in.

Many people are wondering why the left has become a recruiting agent for the right by promoting or engaging in violence. First, they simply don’t know what else to do. When a parent tells a child that he can’t eat candy for every meal, and the child doesn’t have a logical argument about the merits of eating that candy, what does he do? He cries, stomps his feet, threatens to run away, throws out insults like “meanie” and “jerk,” and may even hit his parent. Donald Trump and his supporters are the parents who won’t yield to an emotional child.

The second reason why the left is hurting their cause with violence is that its billionaire controllers, particularly George Soros, want to divide America to such an irreparable extent that a hot Civil War is forced, giving them an opportunity to increase their power. Soros wants to create so much hate, animosity, and chaos that any resulting conflict has a chance of him holding absolute power, compared to the

current situation where he has “only” a moderate amount. In other words, he rather take the chance of war to solidify his grip further.

The leftists that Soros sponsors in the Woman’s Marches and the Antifa outbursts may also want a Civil War, but a quick look at their physiognomy shows they would struggle to even go one day without electricity, and that they possess the same psychological directive as the child who is angry that he can’t have candy. Soros is the creepy old neighbor who promises them the candy they crave because he wants to build their trust and get them alone. The child, naive about the extreme danger that lurks behind the likes of Soros, decides to follow him into a van parked in the alley to spite its own parents and their righteous authority.

The reason the right has been reluctant to respond with violence is that they’re winning politically. Violence comes not from a position of strength, but desperation, when every other option has been extinguished, and should serve as a signal to you of what the real score between the left and right really is. Without violence, the left currently has a 100% chance of losing, continuously and humiliatingly, for at least the next eight years. All the gains that took them decades to achieve will be lost if we ravage and rape their power structures.

With a hot civil war, the left has a 25% chance to win, a bet they are willing to take even though there is a high chance they will be among the first to die in the conflict. A logical person would ask why they would push for a conflict that is sure to destroy the infrastructure of the urban centers they live in, and one where food, water, and other basic necessities would be lacking. The answer comes upon realizing that a child does not realize that eating candy every day will make him sick. The child must therefore be commanded for its own good, because it does not have the capability to take care of itself or understand the consequences of its actions.

Before the warrior in you gets excited at the prospect of crushing the left in a hot war and killing Antifa members with high-powered weapons as they wield sharpened mop handles at you, understand that any war in the United States would quickly become a proxy war involving all major military powers, particularly China and Russia, who would rush to spend billions of dollars to have ultimate control

of the country. It would be protracted and match the first civil war in terms of brutality, where 2% of the population died.

With the current population, a 2% death rate would result in over six million deaths. Compared to the 3,000 that died on 9/11, which was seen as the greatest national tragedy of modern times, a hot war would affect every single American in a profoundly negative way. No sane person with a family would wish for this outcome, which further highlights the insanity of much of the left in pushing for this very result. They rather see millions of people dead and the country ruined than accept a democratic process where their crazy ideas lose.

Even if we avoid a hot war, the underlying problems are not solved. The left will constantly subvert against the country in hopes of achieving a hot war, use both economic and physical violence against those on the right whom they disagree with, and inevitably descend into terroristic violence that rivals ISIS. It's intolerable for things to proceed as they are, but if we remove a hot war from the table, what option is left?

I recommend the long divorce option, which has three components. The first is extreme law and order. Starting with the Federal government, all instances of leftist threats, intimidation, and violence must be investigated, prosecuted to the maximum allowable by law, and publicized. The left has been getting away with their illegal acts for too long, to the point where violent protesters don't even fear arrest, thanks to Democratic mayors and police chiefs who allow it. The FBI must uphold the law and punish those who break it, and municipalities or universities that allow illegal acts must be punished through withholding of Federal funds. This will immediately shrink the number of violent agitators on the left and limit the power of their institutions.

The second component of the long divorce option is to excise the left from all centers of cultural power so that they cannot actively convert the youth. The fake news, already on its last legs, must be replaced by organizations that are not so vehemently anti-American, academia must be purged, and all globalist traitors working in government, both on the Federal and state level, must be removed from positions of power.

The media is hemorrhaging money and viewers, millions of citi-

zens are getting red-pilled to the subversiveness of the academic system (particularly its anti-male and anti-white agenda), and Trump has begun to right the ship in the Federal government, which will certainly trickle down to the local levels. Because the leftist establishment is losing control over their narrative, the younger Generation Z is already showing signs of rightward thinking thanks to being raised on 4chan memes more than TV programming. This means that we simply need to remove millennials from power and wait for them to die of old age or AIDS while preventing them from causing further damage to American institutions.

Halting immigration is the third component of the long divorce option. The left has not been able to show how immigrants benefit American citizens besides more diverse restaurant options, and emotional pleas of “human rights” and “compassion” are not sufficient enough to turn the United States into a big welfare office. Open-borders immigration is hurting existing citizens, serving as a cynical means for leftists to gain more votes in elections while browbeating their enemies with “hate speech” codes that demand you love non-Americans more than Americans.

We must also advocate for a white population that increases from where it currently stands, because America is no longer America if that number dips below 50%, and will instead look something like an international airport. Once immigration is stopped, and illegal citizens are deported, it will become monumentally more difficult for open-borders politicians to win nationally again. This can be absolutely ensured if woman’s suffrage is repealed, a proposition that I know many find unpalatable, but one that would usher in an era of permanent winning.

For us to win without a hot civil war, we have to retake the reins of power and peacefully co-exist with bitter leftists over the next fifty years while the culture slowly heals itself. Once institutions are purged of anti-American leftists, the new left will exist in more of a classical liberal form and believe in nominally nationalist ideas while accepting cultural values that are shy of traditional. The long divorce option will not excite you because of the length it takes to see a resolution, but it’s one that will preserve life and the existing infrastructure of the United States.

There are four outcomes that can proceed from the juncture of which we stand. The first is a globalist resurgence at the polls thanks to demographic changes that push the vote far to the left, starting in 2024. If this happens, we will have a president that is more authoritarian than Hillary Clinton. The boot will come down on all facets of American life, especially speech, and we will essentially be living in an open-air prison.

The second outcome is a hot war where we win. The country will be ravaged and millions will die, but at least most of the deaths will be leftists.

The third option is a hot war where we lose because of foreign involvement. Not only are we much more likely to die in this engagement, but the globalist boot will come down with such a viciousness that those on the right who survive may hope that they had died in the war.

The fourth option is the long divorce, one that we will easily win if the recommendations I make above are taken. Very few people die and life can proceed with high stability and prosperity for the majority of the country.

The globalist left has so damaged the country from the decades they've been in power that there is no quick fix, and those of us who are alive today will likely not see a resolution that can be argued as "complete victory" during our lifetimes. I understand the frustration that many on the right have, and the desire they have to be immediately cured of poisons that the left has unleashed, but we must carefully analyze any outcome that results in the deaths of our loved ones and even ourselves. There is a time and place to die for what you believe in, but I hope I have convinced you that we have not yet reached that critical moment and that we can avoid the downsides of a hot civil war and the globalist boot by taking on the option of the long divorce to still win in the end.

The laws we have on the books are enough—let's enforce those and allow the country to focus on itself instead of empire building and policing while the media and universities collapse upon the weight of their own lies and degeneracy. Besides, the entertainment value in watching the left screech and yell for the next several decades is sure to bring us reams of pleasure. That's a better outcome than outright

war.

How To Save Western Civilization

March 6, 2017

I've had a front-row seat in the culture war for over a decade, but I haven't made any big policy declarations like other movements. Men's rights activists have their "family law reform" platform. The MGTOW group has "legalize prostitution and invent realistic sex bots." The alt-right has "white ethnostate." The alt lite has "civic nationalism." When it comes to policy, I've been quiet, solely focusing on fostering truth and masculinity. Only now am I ready to make the commitment to a policy platform which nips the essential problem in the bud in a way that other movements do not: we must repeal women's suffrage, starting with the 19th Amendment in the United States. Once this is accomplished, no other planned or conscious action must be taken to solve nearly all our societal ills.

Today's problems are all branches of a radical leftist root that has been normalized through feminism, social justice, and socialism. Allowing women to vote has made it effortless to elect leftist politicians who hate the family unit, men, and healthy market competition, while simultaneously weakening society by pushing women into work and giving them generous welfare in the form of handouts to single moms and the able-bodied along with make-work jobs for females in bloated government bureaucracies.

Thanks to leftism, we have seen the rise of a techno-matriarchy with an agenda of male disempowerment and persecution that transfers resources and soft power from men to women while solidifying hard power among elite globalists who control it all to uphold their own high-level aims. Individual globalists work together as an oligarchy to enact a divide-and-conquer strategy among races and sexes to fund leftist causes, politicians, and NGOs. The group with the most money to influence "democratic" politics and public opinion implants their useful idiots and political puppets to maintain control.

These puppets, whether on the "right" or "left," have a true center

on the left end of the spectrum for the sheer reason that votes from women must be gained. The manosphere cannon has shown that women have special mental faculties that operate almost exclusively on emotion, submission, and social conflict more than logic, dominance, and merit. Western countries have transformed into a national representation of the female psyche.

To appease female voters and their destructive nature of promiscuity and drama, a symptom of which propelled a book about a woman being brutally dominated by a man (*50 Shades Of Grey*) to one of the best-selling books of all time, society has veered so far to the left that it is crumbling at its base through declining birth rates and collapse of the family unit. Because we have given women suffrage, it has become necessary to gain their votes by promising whatever they want in the moment, including the removal of all gates to the sexual market so they can engage in the great game of “alpha male hunting,” which has led to such unbridled chaos and sterility that we have to import third-world people as empowered female voters abort nearly 60 million American babies. The demographic crisis the West faces today is primarily due to allowing women to do as they please instead of imposing healthy standards on their behavior and choices. The direct cause of this horror movie is giving women the vote.

I haven’t even touched the surface of the problems we have today that stem from having to appeal to the female vote: lowering of academic standards in universities to allow them to “excel,” promotion of degeneracy in media, invention of apps and technology to allow frictionless casual sex with bad boys, promotion of sex change operations among children, re-defining fat women as “beautiful at any size,” legalization of gay marriage, use of murder (abortion) as birth control, maligning normal masculinity as “toxic masculinity,” and elevation of myths such as “rape culture” and the “wage gap” to foment gender fear and confusion. The culture has degraded because women have been at the forefront of degrading it. Their true nature, once unimpaired by societal limits, embarks on a tragic mission of destruction to restructure reality in a way to make them appear more attractive to high-status men, no matter the consequence.

The problems I mentioned above would take thousands of local and Federal laws to address individually, and it would meet intense

opposition from globalists who would fund the sort of antifascist protests and deep state interference that we have seen thwarting Donald Trump. And even if those thousands of laws are passed, there is no guarantee that a renewed leftward push, thanks to ongoing demographic changes, wouldn't roll them back. Is there a way to solve the problems while being assured that they couldn't be repealed over the course of several generations? I've thought about this dilemma for years, after scratching the surface with previous thought experiments, and can only come to one conclusion: the problems in society can only be solved, and remain solved beyond one generation, by repealing women's suffrage.

Take away the power of women to vote, and the degradation stops. The paltry population of male feminists, who are likely suffering from low testosterone due to environmental plastics, would offer no barrier to stopping the return of patriarchal normalcy. Women, helpless at enacting political change, would just whine and nag endlessly, and when they tire themselves out, they'd complete their protest by buying dildos or cats. Consider that no Democratic candidate for President since Jimmy Carter would have likely won if women were not allowed to vote. Upon repeal of women's suffrage, a new party to the right of Republicans would be created as conservative men seek true conservatism and tradition.

Remove a woman's right to vote and within just one national election, every single leftist party would be crushed. Within two elections, politicians would speak directly to men and their innate interest for patriarchy, economic success, stable families, and an equitable distribution of females among society. More than half of the candidates running for office would already be more conservative than Donald Trump, who is still liberal on social issues like equality and gay marriage.

Within three elections, the entirety of the liberal platform of the past fifty years would be rolled back, and the only living audience a woman can gain for her political opinions is from her feline friends. Within four elections, the global elite would be forced to retrench while sitting on billions of capital with no direct path of influence except sponsoring color revolutions and coups that can be defeated in the name of patriotic national defense. By then, the power of NGOs,

media outlets, and daycare universities will have declined. Within five elections, cultural standards would have tamed the sexual marketplace, and birth rates would rise once more as both women and men see the incentive in spending their free time building families instead of endlessly trying to secure a sex partner for the night.

Repealing women's suffrage would also diminish other dissident movements whose solutions can only bring temporary success as long as women have the right to vote. Men will automatically push laws that account for men's rights. They will automatically regulate the sexual marketplace to make it more fair, diminishing MGTOW. They will automatically regulate immigration and replace it with a policy of natalism, diminishing the alt-right. And they will automatically develop higher standards for citizenship, diminishing the alt lite.

Even the concept of masculinity will be built into the crust of society where only men have a political voice and not women. My game guides would no longer be needed, allowing me to buy land and operate a real farm instead of a content farm where most of my life has been spent pushing back against the harmful effects that were unleashed after allowing women to vote. There will be no need for counter-cultural movements of men when those in charge of national politics only need to cater to male votes. If women's suffrage is repealed, the most reviled dissident today would even be able to easily attain political office.

It should be clear to you that women will always use their votes to destroy themselves and their nations, to invite invaders with open legs, to persecute their own men, and to ravage their economies with socialism. Because they don't operate on logic as men do, you will always have this destructive element within the political ranks of your nation as long as women have the right to vote. Giving them this right was a terrible mistake. I can now claim to have one political dream, and that is to repeal women's suffrage. I will vote only for politicians who put me closer to realizing this necessary goal. Within my lifetime, I'm certain that at least one country, in an attempt to save itself, will elevate a barbarous and ferocious strongman to fulfill this task, and he will have my full support, because repealing women's suffrage is the only issue of our day that can single-handedly solve all the others.

My Education Was A Complete Waste Of Time

February 2, 2015

Looking back at my thirteen years in the American public school system, and four more years at the University Of Maryland, I have come to the realization that it was all an utter waste. Nothing I do today which serves me in work, women, life, or leisure can be traced back to what I was taught in school. I must therefore conclude that being educated in America was the most harmful event in my life.

My parents strongly pushed me into attending university. I didn't question their well-intentioned urgings because I had no idea what else to do. I eventually picked a major of microbiology out of a hat, which served me for six years after college until I quit my career for good. On my visit to the States last year, the topic of my education came up in a conversation with my father. I remarked how I would have been better off not going to college.

"But university did help you," he said. "It taught you how to think."

I didn't question his rebuttal at the time, but now I'm certain he was incorrect, because my education didn't even teach me how to read or write.

I couldn't read properly until I was about 24 or 25 years old. I simply did not have the ability to properly parse and analyze difficult texts, and my abominable SAT verbal scores, which were below average, could verify that to you. I had trouble understanding basic assigned literature like *Catcher In The Rye* or *The Grapes Of Wrath*. My brain didn't care for understanding the symbolism, motifs, or even the plot.

I also could not write. Well, I could write for the teacher who ordered me to hit a certain word count, but my grades in English classes only proved that I was of average literacy and able to convey someone else's ideas without introducing too many grammatical errors, but not much more. A 19th century London schoolboy had more writing skill than I did when I was legally allowed to gamble and drink alcohol.

Anything else in school that I developed competency on (calculus, physics, biology) was mechanical and based on stenciled learning that

any average mind could handle with enough prodding. Either I copied the instructor's methods for solving a problem or memorized facts and equations as if I were a robot. Up to my graduation, I had not developed one original idea or sentence of writing that is worth sharing to you right now. You can even mention specific classes I took in college and I will be unable to relay one fact I learned from them, in spite of doing well enough on the exams. If I ever write my autobiography upon old age, I can skip the first twenty-two years of life when it came to my intellectual progress and not lose a crumb of importance. My education taught me nothing I couldn't have achieved on my own with a basic tutor, and if anything, it greatly inhibited my development.

Did the American educational system fail me, or did I possess a sluggish mind that chose not to bloom until gray hairs started appearing on my beard? Maybe a bit of both, but I look at what my younger brothers are studying in school (one is in middle school and the other is in college), and I can only shake my head at how ill-prepared they will be for a world that is changing every year. For my youngest brother, school is essentially a babysitter that teaches him a week's worth of the most elementary math and science spread out to nine soul-numbing months under the guidance of a feminist headmaster, while my older brother is more fearful of bad grades and punishment from our father than being an apex achiever in a field that will give him self-sufficiency for life. They're both screwed, but at least they won't be alone—their classmates are floating in the same rickety lifeboats as them.

Actually, there is one thing I learned in school that I use every week. It is my default approach to seeking truth and understanding this complex Earthly world: the scientific method.

The scientific method, which I remember learning in the 9th grade, gave me everything I need to solve problems on my own in all areas of life. The first time I used it outside of a school setting was at 22 years of age when I wanted to improve my sex life. I made the observation that a certain type of man was getting women, so I made hypotheses and changed my behavior to conduct real-life experiments that resulted in abundant fornication.

When my observations on women or relationships could not be

understood, I sought the counsel of books and other men. My book *Bang* is essentially a lab report from studying the American female *homo sapiens*. This personal enthusiasm for experimentation has stayed with me ever since, and I will always seek real-life confirmation of whatever behavior I urge upon myself or others.

Besides the scientific method, it was all for nothing. I say that without exaggeration—not a single lecture, factoid, graph, or equation I’ve learned in school has been marginally useful in my life since graduating fourteen years ago. Even when I was employed as a microbiologist, more than 95% of what I used at work was learned through practical on-the-job training. I’m confident that at 15 years of age I could have done the same job as at 25, especially since I was essentially a glorified assembly line worker in the manner at which I conducted experiments handed down to me by my superiors.

What percentage of men in the past completed a formal education? Compare that with today’s perverse obsession to educate everyone using a one-size-fits-all model that jams facts into people’s brains as if force-feeding someone on hunger strike. It’s no surprise that the only thing that accomplishes is creating adults who are good at basic trivia but not at solving problems or generating useful ideas. You cannot educate thought into someone. You cannot create a great thinker or an intellectual out of thin air. Education destroys original thought and muddles great minds, and mainly excels at creating zombies who march in step with all the other automatons after being indoctrinated to respect authority and Marxist ideas. Education has devolved into social-brainwashing-happy-time for Westerners (and slut training centers for girls), and not much more.

If I have a son, he will receive a classical education from a dedicated tutor for two hours a day. The rest of his time will be spent exploring nature, music, athletics, woodworking, art, and of course, the scientific method. The goal is not to fill his head with information and facts in the hopes that one day it will aid him, but to give him the tools and mental framework to tackle any problem he will face in life while allowing him to develop passions that make it all worth living. My education didn’t do that for me and for many other men, and what a regrettable waste it has been for us.

The High Cost Of Working 40 Hours A Week

September 4, 2017

I recently took on a month-long project that served as a corporate job simulator, a full decade after quitting my microbiologist career. This short project was a powerful reminder of how modern work is incompatible with human contentment.

During my project, I woke up every day at the relatively reasonable time of 8:30 a.m. to be at “work” at 9:00 a.m. I then had to pay attention, focus, cooperate with others, and do mentally intensive tasks. This project required five hours of solid work a day, which translates to an 8-hour per day office job that includes downtime and extended breaks.

The first side effect I experienced was having practically no thinking ability left over after work. It was extremely difficult to do my own writing—my brain simply didn’t want to cooperate. I vegetated endlessly in front of YouTube and Twitter, whereas usually I’d get bored of them relatively quickly.

Secondly, I realized that my unique male brain is not designed to pay attention for prolonged periods of time in cooperative environments. I did not want to sit down continuously for hours, wait my turn to speak, and pretend to be “nice” to others. I also saw the females present not as my intellectual equals—even if they were smart—but as fodder for sexual fantasies that gave me distracting erections. The women seemed to greatly enjoy this environment, probably because men treated them with great respect just because they were women, regardless of their intellectual contributions.

Thirdly, the work environment created so much inner tension that I strongly ached for doses of pleasure in the form of alcohol, coffee, sugar, or masturbation. I successfully quit coffee for the three months prior but now I craved it daily. I’d masturbate after lunch instead of wait until the late evening. I sought out sugar and other carb-based foods far more than usual. I also allowed excuses of fatigue to decrease my gym routine. My body wanted to relieve work tension through actions that cause obesity, decreased muscle mass, self-abuse, and other forms of bodily degradation.

Lastly, I became more anti-social. Spending so many hours with

my co-workers used up all my social fuel for the day. Afterwards, I had to stay silent and alone to recover. I didn't want to talk to any girls, even if I was horny, and in the rare occasion I did manage to flirt, it would fall on the weekend when my tank was partially replenished. My social life was greatly harmed during a peak summer season when I should've been out most nights making big moves.

This experiment was disconcerting because it made me realize how fragile my energy really is. Work used up all my daily stores of focus, willpower, creativity, and extroversion, leaving almost none for my own projects and goals. I temporarily gave this project my lifeblood and in exchange I received a narrow benefit and the slothful need to lounge on the couch while snacking on munchies.

It makes complete sense to me why, after quitting my job ten years ago, I did not consider resuming it, even when my income was at poverty level. Leaving that job unlocked bountiful energy that I devoted to writing, internet projects, and basic life enjoyment. Working again would destroy that. Even if you have a job that is not physically taxing, it may be creating enough fatigue and tension that your body is demanding release through perverted leisure, alcohol, and unhealthy food, hence the typical pattern of working all week only to get wasted on the weekends.

We have to ask if we were designed to work as much as is expected by society, especially upon realizing that the 40-hour work week was a random compromise between government, trade unions, and factory owners during the Industrial Revolution, which aimed to keep the slaves from being worked to death or outright revolting. When you're in your early 20s and full of energy, it's possible to work even more than forty hours a week while also socializing and pursuing your own hobbies, but as you age, you're sure to enter the "I'm tired" zone and have to essentially dedicate your life to your job. Based on my month-long experiment, I believe men who don't love their jobs are sacrificing more than just their time for what amounts to material reasons that are not necessary for survival.

I resumed my old ways as soon as the job ended. I woke up later, started writing again, took random bike rides when the sun was out, and resumed socializing with beautiful women. Without any financial goals or people to impress, I have to work just hard enough to keep

the lights on, which is certainly not forty hours a week.

If I ever do enter dire financial straits and have to work a normal job, I already know I'll be scheming from day one to find a way out, or seek seasonal work in the form of a music band roadie or cruise ship bartender. A job is just a means to living an enjoyable life, not the end itself, but when you work a full-time job, it becomes that much harder for your life to be about anything else.

9

POWER

What If Everything They Told You Is A Lie?

October 10, 2016

What should you eat? Which medicines should you take? Which scientific theories should you believe in? What should you think of men and women? What should you think of race? What should you think of gay people? Who should you vote for? What should you make of Russia? Your opinions on these questions and hundreds of others have been shaped by journalists, scientific “experts,” pundits, and politicians who have cozy positions in the establishment hierarchy. We’re led to believe that the information they share with us is truthful and in our best interest, but what if they’ve been lying to us about this, that, and, well, everything else?

The first lie you encountered is probably the lie that men and women are equal. Through your dating experiences, you came to see clear differences in male and female behavior that show women are not the flawless, independent, and strong-yet-innocent angels that the establishment portrays them as, and that their true nature is quite destructive if not constrained by societal forces. You would be correct to assume that this is not the only lie you’ve been told.

Imagine you have had a wife of ten years. You just discovered that she lied to you about where she was and who she was with the night before. What is the most logical conclusion to follow after discovering her lie?

- That this was the only time she has lied to you in ten years
or...
- That she has probably lied before, especially when it concerned her nighttime activities, so more investigation is in order.

Discovering a lie is almost always the tip of an iceberg that there have been additional lies which—at the minimum—relate to the initial lie. In your wife’s case, it is unlikely that this is the first time she’s lying about what she’s doing at night.

The establishment’s lie about women is essential for them to push national laws and policies, including social welfare, sexual harassment laws, rape laws, Title IX, university funding to gender studies departments, and so on. This means that the lie is useful for those at the top to advance their specific agenda. Just like with the wife we caught in a lie, we can conclude that any “fact” the establishment has given us, which is used to shape national law and policy, is almost certainly a lie. In addition, any “fact” that allows corporate interests to gain extra billions of dollars in profit per year has also been a lie.

The wife lies because her marriage and well-being are at stake. The establishment still lies because their trillion-dollar agendas are at stake. The scientist lies because his corporate sponsor has billions of dollars at stake. When you are given “facts” about an issue where there is an agenda or money on the line, you are almost certainly being lied to. You are being given a carefully constructed piece of information with the intention to allow the agenda to proceed or the money to flow. You must therefore either reject the “fact” or research the issue in order to come to the truth.

Here are just a few things where we are not getting truthful information from the establishment:

- Political candidates
- Food safety and nutrition (GMO and pesticide safety, etc.)

- Chemicals in hygiene products
- Plastics and their estrogenic effects
- Treatment for heart disease and cancer
- Human happiness
- Feminism
- Mental health of homosexuals and transsexuals
- Theory of evolution
- Benefits of the service economy and technology
- Race
- Tradition and religion
- International trade
- The Middle East and Russia
- Black Lives Matter

Government and corporations need at least some consent from the public to push their policies, agendas, and products. Where does consent come from? Public opinion and beliefs. Where does public opinion and beliefs come from? The government and corporations, who outright control or directly impact the universities and media. Round the wheel of human control we go.

While bludgeoning you over the head and telling you to eat your GMO corn and soy may work in the short term, it's an ineffective long-term method to get you to eat the product. It's much better to wrap up the GMO poison in catchy advertising, pay famous people to promote your product, sponsor scientists to do studies where only the desired result is published, and lobby for laws that prevent you from even knowing you're eating GMO corn. Most people cannot resist such a multi-front assault on their mind.

Recently, an examination of psychological studies shows that *most are complete bullshit*. They cannot be replicated. That's only in the field of psychology, you may be thinking, and more important matters like medical research are more rigorous. Wrong, medical research is just as bad. If you're taking an expensive treatment for a serious disease, chances are you're ingesting something that is no better than just drinking cough syrup. If you consider that a successful study will mean billions in profits for a single drug, I wouldn't be shocked if

you told me that 80% of published medical research is complete bunk. There's just too much money at stake for them to depend on honesty alone.

Telling you to open up your veins for toxic medicine won't work unless I have the "scientific studies" to "prove" it's effective and safe. It's much better to pay a dozen scientists with crushing mortgages and car payments to construct studies where my drug will perform well, and just shred the studies when it doesn't.

Telling you to submit to women and give up your legal rights when it comes to sexual assault wouldn't be a smart way to push an agenda that weakens men and destroys the family unit. It's much better to get "social scientists" to make up statistics on rape and wages, hire homely female journalists who resent beautiful women to publish mountains of garbage, have the media invent rape hoaxes that portray men as violent savages, and have politicians push "equality" laws that only benefit one group while marginalizing others.

With every issue of significance, there are multi-layered efforts to shape your belief on the issue so you don't resist when the final policy, agenda, or product is pushed. Since you were a child, your mind has been relentlessly hammered with lies on dozens of issues so that you go along with the charade to increase the power and wealth of select individuals who have grand plans and trillions of dollars at stake.

Because I've caught my wife in a lie not just once, but several times, I can no longer believe her. I should divorce her, but we can't divorce an establishment that involves tens of thousands of useful idiots, from obese government bureaucrats to Marxist journalists, who are playing the game to get their own measly share of the pie while those powerful figures above them ensure that their lucrative interests are not compromised. If you're forced to stay with a lying wife, what will you think when she comes home late tonight with alcohol on her breath saying that she had tea with a girlfriend? You'd think she was a cheating bitch, that's what, and you can't wait for the moment when you can throw her to the curb for good.

If the establishment is lying to us about everything that they have a major stake in, how can we arrive at the truth? By examining the opposite conclusion and see if it holds water. I did this with the theory

of evolution and found, through my own research, that there are enough flaws in evolution to make me doubt the theory as the sole means for arriving at a new species, and that the adoption of this theory was an all-too-convenient way for the elites to destroy traditional societies that believed in God so that they can replace it with a rootless materialist society. While some parts of evolution may be true, I reject the theory as merely a useful tool to destroy tradition, and I refuse to give my consent to any policy, product, or medicine that uses it alone to arrive at its version of facts.

Once you accept that the establishment is lying to you, there will be an uncomfortable void within your mind. You'll crave facts and truthful knowledge, but will not have any institution to trust. This opens the door to believing in unproved theories, some of which may be accurate but lacking in rigorous evidence. And this is the crisis of men today: the time and money it takes to arrive at the truth, and the lack of it in the establishment, means we will be unable to know the truth for most matters. You have to merely feel gracious if you happen to arrive at ultimate truth on this topic or that, such as the true nature of women. Or you can just try asking your grandparents, for what they believed in likelier to be closer to actual truth than what we've been brainwashed with today.

My "wife" has lied to me too many times. If she comes to me with a tall tale, I won't believe it. Until truth-tellers are made out to be heroes in our society instead of being persecuted and attacked like they are now, it's safe to disregard *everything* they say. Every study, every white paper, and every media article is propaganda, meant to get me to agree to the plans they have in store for me, you, and our fellow man. They've lied to me for so long that not only will I not believe them, but I will look at the opposite of what they say and see if there's evidence to prove that instead, until one day, I hope, I can finally divorce them for good.

The American Elite Hates America

December 2, 2015

Wrecking a prosperous country is a difficult task. Anyone who

attempts it must have a strategy to subvert its biggest institutions from within, which includes the military, media, academia, and government. To accomplish it in the fastest and most efficient way possible, you would need to find percolating ideologies that has American hatred built-in before elevating its adherents to positions of power and influence. This is exactly what has happened in the United States.

Most of academia hates America. If you told them that in fifty years America will possess a world culture and that those with European ancestry will be an oppressed minority, a huge celebration would take place in universities throughout the country.

Most of the media hates America. In news broadcasts, movies, television shows, and newspaper articles, fantasy notions of egalitarianism, white privilege, male privilege, and America privilege are allowed to brainwash citizens to feel guilty that their ancestors created a great land.

Most Pentagon bureaucrats who control the military hate America. In the most shameful social experiment that the Western world has seen, the military is becoming a gay pride parade before our very eyes while being weakened with the introduction of emotional women into key combat roles. The military will soon be unable to defeat even third-world enemies.

Most feminists, social justice warriors, liberals, and even conservatives hate America. The entire range of the political spectrum has been infiltrated and corrupted by those who want to give an unholy death to traditional American values. Consumerism, nihilism, and Islamic and Mexican interests will take over instead.

Most U.S. politicians hate America. They are traitors who are legislating anti-American policies to the highest globalist bidder in order to enrich themselves. They wrap themselves in the America flag to suckle at the treasury before going through a revolving door that leads to corporate riches.

Most Silicon Valley technologists hate America. They create apps and devices that are tearing apart the social fabric of family and tribe while hurting the middle class. Then they use their newfound billions in wealth to agitate for gay marriage, transsexual rights, and open borders.

If you are to accept my argument that cultural and political elites

hate America, we must logically conclude that an individual or idea that is supported by the establishment *also* hates America, or at least pushes an agenda that will certainly lead to America's decline. If the mainstream media reports on someone in a favorable light, that person hates America. If they report on a specific public policy in a favorable light, it will lead to America's destruction. If the mainstream media reports on someone in a negative light, they love America, or at least promotes ideas that would lead to a stronger America.

George Orwell once said, "In a time of universal deceit, telling the truth is a revolutionary act." Applying it for our purposes leads to the following: in a time where anti-America agendas are wrecking the country, ideas or individuals who are consistently attacked must therefore lead to a stronger America.

It's no coincidence that anyone who preaches the following ideas will be denounced with a label like racist, misogynist, homophobe, or Nazi.

- natalism
- nationalism
- heterosexuality
- traditional family values
- Christianity
- masculinity
- patriarchy
- skepticism of pro-Israeli interests

Compare that to issues on the following list, which are consistently supported by the elite and their institutions.

- feminism
- homosexuality
- open-borders immigration
- transsexuality
- contrived race wars (e.g. Black Lives Matters)
- Islam
- multiculturalism

- abortion and birth control
- environmentalism

Because I support a handful of items on the first list, you will never see me embraced by the establishment. For the rest of my life, they will be a thorn in my side, using intimidation, character assassination, and fear in order to shut me down. What you saw in Canada is a sign of how much energy they're willing to spend to silence me.

I'm taking notes on who is attacked in the media and who is not. If they are attacked, that must mean their ideas threaten the establishment, so I will either become their ally or at least not attack them myself. For example, have you noticed that men's rights activists are constantly attacked while the men going their own way group (MGTOW) is hardly attacked even though it has a larger number of adherents? It's because the latter group promotes social isolation and reproductive sterility, which matches the establishment's depopulation agenda. On the other hand, white nationalists are being roundly attacked through the proxy of Donald Trump. Therefore, the latter group must have at least some ideas which strengthen America.

While I will not become a men's rights activist or white nationalist myself, it appears that our sphere has matured enough that petty infighting can be discarded to focus on a powerful enemy. As long as you remember that those who hate America are promoted on mainstream channels, shows, networks, and platforms, you'll easily be able to decide who is on the right side of this war and who is not.

Letter From A Member Of The Global Elite

January 4, 2016

Below is an email I received from a man who claims to be a member of a family that is one of the top 100 richest in the world. I believe it to be authentic.

I repeatedly told David that the European Union and United States were not yet ready for the final stage of our plan, but he didn't listen. Because he wanted to rush things through before passing away, we may have jeopardized decades of hard work where the slaves of the

West would have voluntarily signed the death warrants of their own family members had we commanded it. I've had to cancel many social functions to meet with media owners to develop a modified narrative to save our beloved agenda.

We stumbled upon a useful technique in Germany after World War 2 when we noted how guilty Germans felt about asserting national identity and defending themselves from harm. They gave the keys to the castle over to the Americans, who thanks to their powerful cognitive elite, played an instrumental role in the rise of a digestible multiculturalism that led to the Germans competing amongst themselves to announce who was most welcoming of anything non-German, including people from countries who still practice stonings and beheadings. Once we saw the power that guilt played in allowing our agenda to be adopted, we copy-pasted it throughout the Western world, particularly Scandinavia and the Anglosphere.

Most of your readers already know why we insist on Islamist immigrants, but in case you've been stuck under a rock of our design, the biggest threat to our power in a country like Germany is Germans. In America it's Americans. It's the natives who may look at each other, recognize their shared interests, and then begin a government overthrow that threatens my regal lifestyle and those of my friends. By destroying a country's social fabric, which consists of its nationalistic pride, belief in Christianity, the family unit, and fraternal organizations, we leave a once strong and cohesive people lost, confused, weak, demoralized, sterile, and floating in a plastic consumer wind we created, where the only way they can ease the pain of their psychological suffering and lack of meaningful human bonds is to seek entertainment, antidepressant drugs, alcohol, and casual sex.

Our offensive front upon the identity of a nation is topped in terms of effectiveness only by feminism, the Hiroshima of cultural bombs that has destroyed the family unit so beyond our wildest dreams that I have a good chuckle about it every now and then. Its success is why David hastily thought we were ready to unleash the Nagasaki immigration bomb to finish off the job before his body gave way.

Our feminist useful idiots on the ground, with their short hair, ugly bodies, and shrieking manner, have been so effective that the German birth rate is now the worst in the entire world! This outcome is better

than any eugenics program mankind has ever seen. We have allowed German women (and Swedish, British, American, etc.) to voluntarily sterilize themselves with absurd notions of being strong and independent by laboring dutifully and single-mindedly in our corporations. The scam has so many levels that it's hard to respect the female sheep for not seeing it:

1. By pushing women to work, we increase the supply of labor, decreasing the wage price. This increases our profits. Funny thing is that even though wages are already low, we're so greedy that we'll start to offshore the best jobs anyway, forcing women to play a game of corporate musical chairs to stay relevant in the job market while their wages continue to decline in real terms.

2. The paltry salaries they do receive comes immediately back to us when they buy our marketed products, GMO foodstuff, technological crap, and mindless entertainment featuring lovable gay—and soon transvestite—characters. Our collective balance sheets don't suffer a technical loss from the price of their labor, and actually see a net profit if you account for the credit card debt that women incur to buy our ugly corporate fashions. Sixty-dollar yoga pants, anyone?

3. Unlike when they work at home, their labor is taxed by governments that we own through crooked politicians who will sell out their people for a mere \$15,000 donation. Their income taxes come right back to us in the form of subsidies, tax breaks, and the revolving door where our executives essentially have second homes in government ministries that pay obscene salaries and give huge kickbacks to their former corporate pals.

You have to admit that this is genius, especially since there are *still* women who think feminism is about female empowerment. It is about empowerment—for us! Our research has calculated that a woman begins to be unsatisfied with corporate work after thirteen years, but by then she is too withered, barren, and emotionally broken from being pumped-and-dumped so many times that she will be unsuccessful in finding a mate and reproducing, forcing her to work *for the rest of her life*. And even if she has kids, she'll be such a horrible mother that her kids will be sterile degenerates anyway.

Once we took care of the women, the men took barely a pittance of effort to get wrapped around our fingers. Their genetic predisposi-

tion already primed them to work like mindless mules, and now that we turned their young, fertile women into feral monsters who destroy their own bodies and souls, all we had to do for the men was hang the olive tree of fun casual sex. Our media guys in Hollywood made the rock-star lifestyle the most coveted desire of these mules, and they sucked up the hookup culture, dating apps, drunken sex—you name it. Even the owner of this web site was a useful idiot of ours, spreading the idea of sterile sex even better than *Jersey Shore* (I secretly bought 10,000 copies of his stupid book *Bang* so he would continue writing about “banging” or whatever he calls it.) I can’t say I like his more recent ideas, however, since it seems to promote reproduction and stronger family bonds.

As for why we are doing what we’re doing, you have to understand that there are too many people on the Earth, and we’re having trouble controlling all of you. We already have all the wealth we need, so our main goal is to preserve it. Don’t listen to what our politician puppets have to say about “income equality” or egalitarian bullshit—we have no intention of making that a reality. We need to maintain the status quo while gradually limiting the population in a controlled, efficient manner, especially populations of those who can pose problems to our immediate interests: European white people.

I’m white in skin tone myself, but the problem with Christian whites is that models show they are the greatest danger to our power. I’m sure you’ve read the history books we put in your factory high schools about all the revolts that happen when white people get angry. This is why we have an intense propaganda campaign of “population control is good” and “global warming is bad” to demoralize whites. It functions alongside programs of open-door immigration and feminism to reduce their numbers relative to other groups that accelerate the decline of their social fabric and make them feel guilty for merely living. Ever wonder why you rarely see big white families anymore? It’s so rare that if there is one, we make a reality show out of them and convince everyone how weird, crazy, and backwards they are.

Back to my friend David. Before the preservation of his brain can take place, he wanted to at least see Germany achieve our end-game vision. We gave a call to Merkel and threw out a nice round number of Islamists she must accept: five million. She agreed—like she had a

choice—and the men flowed in instantly, because of course we financed the boat drivers and smugglers in Turkey and Syria. But then provincial Eastern Europeans started to raise a stink.

Even though we control all Eastern European media, we have not been able to get their sheep into completely accepting multiculturalism. Progress has been too slow and I think it's because of some odd strain of nationalism that our comrade Stalin failed to completely stamp out. The nerve of these people, to think that their borders are something sacred and should be defended with the sweat and blood of their people. We'll test their commitment soon enough, and see how much blood they are willing to sacrifice for our vision of unified world governments that ensure international order and stability.

Polish, Hungarian, and Czech politicians must have been secretly avoiding our estrogenic chemicals and foods to gather enough testicular fortitude. They showed other Europeans that accepting millions of brown men will decrease their standard of living and make their streets more dangerous and unwelcoming. Our media channels, even in the USA, a country we've already bombed with millions of invaders with hundreds of our strategically placed "refugee centers," were not able to silence this grassroots resistance or control it. Every wannabe nationalist tried to be a hero and yell about how the "elite" is controlling the West. Unfortunately for us, it was working.

I told David that the West was not yet ready for their own voluntary annihilation. We had to backtrack. We let Eastern Europe build their stupid fences and quietly reduced our internal immigrant quota numbers.

But let me ask you something: do you think that will stop us? It's a setback, no doubt, but we've had many setbacks in the past century and have overcome them all. We're going to let things simmer down for a bit and focus more intently on our mind control efforts. We already got Zuckerberg following orders from his CIA backed In-Q-Tel advisers to censor any anti-multicultural chatter and we're doing the same with Twitter. We need to squelch all independent outlets that give the *appearance* of resistance and criticism to our plans. This is why we're in the process of eliminating comment sections in all media sites. If the sheep don't see public criticism, they'll believe that no disagreement exists.

After we put the nail in the coffin of the Western family unit with homosexual marriage (code name “AIDS Marriage”), you’re probably thinking that we’re going to introduce some zany new cause like bestiality, but honestly we don’t need to. Your birth rates are ruined and your most fertile young women are already taking birth control pills at the same time we have them on a schedule of HPV vaccines with delicious long-term side effects. You didn’t hear it from me, but if a woman has been on birth control for over five years, her endocrine system is so ravaged that she has a 25% chance of remaining sterile forever. Therefore you’ll probably agree that no more cultural bombs are needed. We can focus instead on cementing our media control even further. Sorry, David, but you won’t see much more action before your third heart gives out.

What we’re actually going to start doing is save some money (as in trillions of dollars). While indebting a nation is good business since we can eventually take it over when they default, just like we did with Greece, we can’t have the entire world defaulting at the same time. Collapses have to be done on our orderly schedule. What we’ll do is start taking “care” of the most economically wasteful members of society—the elderly. They don’t work or contribute to the tax base, so there’s no real need for them to exist. We’ll make health care so expensive that they will choose to die rather willingly, just like how young women sterilize themselves willingly. I’m already hearing reports that some old men are killing themselves so that their loved ones don’t have to incur a huge debt for their care. This is great news, and I thank Obamacare for opening this exciting new avenue of health care.

We monitor sites like this so we can get a rough count of how many people are on to our plans, but honestly you’re too insignificant to make a difference. I can give Roosh himself the minutes to our secret meetings, but it will be known by less than 100,000 people in a world of seven billion. None of our media outlets will cover the news and if it does happen to go viral on its own, we’ll get the link banned from Facebook within hours. I doubt that will be necessary because the tsunami of media content we blanket the wires with makes it almost impossible for a genuinely harmful bit of news to rise to the top, and as long as our girl Kim Kardashian has an ass that continues

to dazzle the world, your “conspiracy theory” won’t be taken seriously.

Is it really so difficult to accept that you are pawns in our chess game? At least you don’t have to perform hard manual labor in a factory or farm like our slaves of the past. Think about it: you hardly do any real work for a life filled with our tasty entertainments that give you a rough simulation of the joy humans used to experience naturally. Sure, your life is sterile, you have no concept of family, and your people think having pride in their own country is neocolonialism or white privilege, but there’s a reason why you are controlled by us instead of the other way around: we were destined to have power over you. You’re lucky we give you any scraps at all, because once we unleash our advanced robots, which are in late-stage development, you won’t even be needed. Pray that we don’t get Bill to unleash his diabolical vaccines on you!

I now have some important business to attend to so that’s enough for today. I hope you feel as graced by my presence as I feel dirtied by yours.

Sincerely,

Master Servant Of Lucifer

Kill Whitey

October 2, 2017

For many years, I have been at the forefront of teaching men to embrace their masculinity, maximize their potential, and sleep with beautiful women. During this time, I have come to believe that liberals have an explicit goal to crush men, primarily through the ideology of feminism, but I now realize that that was only an intermediary step for a more comprehensive agenda: kill whitey. What I thought was a war against men is really a battle within a bigger war against white people.

You will only get attacked by the establishment if your advice, beliefs, or teachings can possibly help whites, regardless of your own

race or sex. If your productive or artistic output could improve the status, reproductive potential, or income-earning potential of whites, you will be attacked. If your output helps anyone but whites, or if you can prevent whites from being born by promoting sterility, homosexuality, or abortion, you will be declared a national hero.

Can your self-improvement advice possibly help white men become stronger and more masculine? You will be put on a hate list. Does your NFL activism raise awareness for the oppression of black men? You will be given media support for fostering “unity” and “free speech.”

Can your sex advice, written in English, possibly help white men improve their ability to reproduce? Your speech will be curtailed and your family will be doxed. Can your sex advice, translated in Arabic, help migrants reproduce with white women, diluting the white gene pool? You will be financed by the government.

Can your commentary, as a gay man named Milo Yiannopoulos, help white men understand the forces they’re up against? You will be called a pedophile. Can your commentary, as a Muslim woman named Linda Sarsour, be labeled as terrorism even if you call for Jihad and Holy War against the West? You will receive institutional support.

Does your traditionalist family advice possibly help white women raise white children? You will be demonetized or banned from Silicon Valley’s platforms. Does your abortion organization help kill sixty million babies, many of them white? You will be given government funds for literally killing whitey.

It doesn’t matter if, like me, you’re non-white—if your work can possibly help whites be stronger or more fertile, you’ll be marked for destruction. This is why a black man like Tariq Nasheed, who taught pickup advice like me, though of the “we waz pimpz” variety, is now a media hero because he can’t go an hour on Twitter without declaring someone’s couch as white supremacist. On the other hand, if you’re a respected black doctor like Ben Carson, you will be labeled racist because your opinions may help whites run their country better.

What a letdown to realize that there isn’t a crusade against men as much as white people. By publishing masculine advice to a majority

white audience, I was put in the crosshairs, but if I released game guides in Urdu, Dari, or Pashto, I would get big financing and puff stories in the media about how I empower marginalized men of color whose ancestors were victims of white colonialism. You've seen the media attack me for being "pro-rape" based on a satirical article yet they can't seem to get around to reporting on the real-rape epidemic in Sweden and Germany.

If you want to know why there is a war against white people, start by asking yourself who is in control of the liberal establishment, and if that group of individuals may possess a pathological hatred towards the white race. Their movement used to put a "progressive" or intellectual veneer over kill whitey, but now they don't even bother to hide it, and because I've helped red pill tens of thousands of white men on women, I get the public whip.

History shows that wars and genocides happen after a period of dehumanizing a race or people. This is what's happening to whites as the kill whitey movement approaches its final stage. I do sympathize for the individual whites (and non-whites) who have been harmed in the kill whitey movement, but I'm confident they can take care of themselves. That said, do you happen to be fluent in Arabic? There are a few game books of mine that I would like to translate.

The Industrial Revolution Has Led To An Incredibly Powerful System Of Elite Control

May 30, 2016

Most of the problems that we have in modern society stem from the side effects of the industrial revolution. In exchange for conveniences, order, safety, and technological advances, we suffer from existential malaise, lack of genuine pair bonding, broken familial and tribal units, chronic disease, and having to be ruled by a small group of people who possess immense centralized power. While most of you would continue to live in a post-industrial age in spite of the downsides, it is arguable to say that we live in a "better" time.

The industrial revolution has allowed for two key events:

1. The control of most economic and human output of the Earth by

a relatively tiny group who control the minds and behavior of billions of people.

2. Explosion in population thanks to advances in agriculture, hygiene, and medicine.

The result is we have more people controlled by fewer people. The controllers have the power to essentially drive the face of humanity in a way that could not have been done before the industrial revolution. Globalization, multiculturalism, and socialism are the most efficient and logical ways for the elite to assert control over the planet, and since the dawn of modern banking, they have pushed exactly those ideologies throughout the world.

The elite has convinced us that we are living in a glorious progressive age, but it's more glorious for them than it is for us. They give us handouts through their welfare state, cheap electronics, and lax sexual morals while they gain immeasurable power and wealth, in what could be considered the most unfair trade that the common man has ever made. They put five dollars in your pocket while you relinquish your own agency and health of your society.

Here are nine conclusions we can make from observing how the current system works:

1. Life in a post-industrial revolution age is full of social ills and psychological suffering as humans live in sterile and unfulfilling lives, far away from what nature intended.

2. The elites have engaged in a depopulation agenda that first targets the strongest groups most capable of armed resistance against them. A superfluous population hinders their power and control objectives.

3. The demolition of our industrial system and a return to pre-industry and traditional life would increase the well-being and fulfillment of humanity, but result in the death of perhaps half the world's population from the lack of agriCorp food, especially for those who live in cities.

4. The elites want to maintain the industrial system solely for their

own ends. Some depopulation, or “population control” as they call it, helps them maintain their control as technology improves and much of the masses are no longer needed to work. Their end goal is to be the primary owners of all mineral, economic, and human resources on Earth, with a decreasing need on humans.

5. The control of the elites can only be eliminated by destroying the industrial system, starting with modern finance and banking. Doing so would improve the lot of humanity for the ones who survive, because they would be pulled out of the matrix and experience existence closer to its natural biological intent, but only after billions who are currently dependent on the matrix perish. Many of us would not survive.

6. Anything that degrades the system but doesn’t destroy it, while keeping the power of the elite cabal intact, along with their control on world governments and culture, will have a limited and short-term effect of improving the state of humanity, because the elite will simply use the surviving system to rebuild control. As long as modern finance exists, based on usury and central banking, humanity will always be controlled by a small group of merchants who can then corrupt all institutions of a society with the agenda that is most conducive to their business dealings.

7. The most harmful action to the elites in the near term is to have many children. They consider it acceptable if you embark on a life of fornication, atheism, homosexuality, consumerism, cosmopolitanism, liberalism, and cuckservativism, but they do not want you to breed humans who are self-aware and may one day kill them. Unless your descendants go after the system instead of mere representatives of the systems (e.g. politicians, journalists, academics), they will not end up creating a better world for humanity, especially if they have been weakened by questionable vaccines, school propaganda, and GMO food.

8. Having children that become pawns in the system is becoming a negative outcome for the elites. Human subjects were needed in the past to generate wealth, but technological advances are starting

to make humans a net drain to their goals. It can be assumed that the mainstream promotion of homosexuality and transsexualism within a country is the signal that the population is being actively targeted for mass reductions. The immigrant agenda is more to weaken natives instead of serving for economic gain.

9. The system is currently showing signs of stress because a rapidly growing number of people are believing in ideas that threaten elite control. This suggests that the elite were too hasty in pushing the most degenerate parts of their agenda before their control programs were perfected.

From the above conclusions, we can propose three future outcomes within the next few centuries:

1. The system will be destroyed through a massive crash due to black swan events or human resistance that the elite is unable to put down. Humanity will proceed with a mass culling of the population as we re-enter a pre-industrial “dark” age.

2. The system will be fortified by the elite and humanity will be controlled even tighter. Eugenics programs will be more efficient and effective, and those living won’t even know their reproductive system is being tightly monitored and controlled (this could already be occurring). The future population will be a fraction of what it is now.

3. We will have a hybrid world of technologically advanced but depopulated countries in perpetual war with barbarian nations that reproduce strongly but lack advanced technology. Imagine a world where a few million elites in the West control military robots that try to eradicate billions of Muslims and Africans who won’t stop breeding.

The first step in defeating the elites is to understand where the battle really lies. It’s not in the left versus right paradigm, a controlled sideshow for public consumption, but globalism versus nationalism. It’s likely that some countries will see the successful rise of nationalism, but as long as the industrial system exists, and multinational

banks and organizations can bide their time while funding the enemies of nationalists (charging interest in the process), any nationalist resurgence would just be a short-term blip unless a determined sect tries to take down the entire industrial system. It's clear to me, at least, that it's not only the globalists that need to be crushed, but the very system that they created.

The only question is how you want the human population to be decimated: through the guiding hand of the elites or through the destruction of the system that most of humanity is currently dependent on.

Conservatives Are Losers

July 23, 2018

For the world to get to how it is today, with the nearly complete elimination of tradition in favor of a globohomo world where diddling little children is becoming normalized, conservatives have had to lose *every* meaningful cultural war in the history of man. When someone declares themselves a conservative, they're in fact stating that they are a loser, someone who is meant to take the fall when the left comes attacking.

Conservatives have lost on every battlefield: free speech, the military, the universities, marriage, nuclear family, child education, the media, the government, Boy Scouts, business, law and justice, Christianity, patriarchy, immigration, the welfare state, and capitalism. The right to bear arms is the only battle they're not losing in a rout, but I'm confident they will lose that too within a decade's time. Conservative institutions are being infiltrated and subverted, or have disappeared off the face of the earth, and there is no sign of them ever coming back.

Why are conservatives such losers? Because they desire to merely hold the line while their enemy rushes at them full speed. They don't want to conquer new lands, kill their enemy, or inflict real harm. They want to maintain the status quo while the left froths at the mouth to *win*, energized with momentum and passion. The left is so dissatisfied at the state of the world because of their deep-seated inner dysfunc-

tion that they put their entire being into trying to make it better. They don't know how to enjoy their lives so they have to attack the lives of others.

Conservatives, on the other hand, have no momentum or passion. They just want to be left alone, which makes them easy pickings for a collective that is hellbent on achieving their nightmare utopia. In the end, conservatives are the Spartans in *300* who have trained their entire lives to lose the battle, even if they are pound-for-pound stronger than their enemy.

Conservatives have also been shown to be comically susceptible to leftist ideas when it's presented as "human rights." Two decades ago, the vast majority of conservatives would have stood against gay marriage, but a few years of cheesy "love is love" commercials was all it took for them to change their mind. Their motto of "live and let live" is only reasonable to hold if their enemy believed the same. They give the crying baby its bottle and from that milk it gets fat and strong and decides to kill the entire family. Conservatives don't understand that giving an inch to the left eventually results in *absolute defeat*. They have to psychotically refuse to yield any ground, even if practical logic or fairness is staring them in the face, but we know they won't do that.

Another problem conservatives face is technology, which is not agnostic but rather liberating. It allows man to rely less on traditions, family, social bonds, and religion, all things that the left hates. The more technology you have, the more you can be an atomized unit in a little urbanized box, reliant only on your service job and digital device to keep you alive and somewhat sane while using Uber and Lyft to travel in and out of your self-imposed quarantine zone. Because of technology, the conservatism of today is merely the liberalism of twenty years ago. I challenge you to find a single attractive "conservative" girl who hasn't tried Tinder or engaged in abundant pre-marital sex. Look at the life of any self-professed conservative and odds are you'll find a rather cosmopolitan existence that is far removed from nature and rural living.

The biggest reason why conservatives will continue to lose is that they're still not ready to kill the left even though the left is ready to kill them. Liberals have been getting conservatives fired on a daily

basis while suing their businesses out of existence while the conservative loser merely whines about it on Twitter. You may hate the left, but if you wouldn't dare even punching them in the face because you fear losing your life of comfort, you will lose. If you're not prepared to kill your enemy while your enemy is busy killing you, you will lose. It's that simple. Some think that conservatives have to feel a sense of hopelessness to fight back, but by then there will be nothing left worth fighting for.

You don't have to be a historian to know that conservatives will continue to lose. Simple take a look back 50, 100, or 500 years to see how much ground they've lost, and amplify that by a factor of ten thanks to technology if you want to imagine how much ground they will lose in the next 50, 100, or 500 years. They are such losers that if you see any sort of organized conservative "uprising" in the years to come, it will surely be a carefully managed scheme by the elites to usher in yet another monumental conservative defeat, just like we saw in the last few years with the alt right's astonishing rise and then disastrous defeat in Charlottesville at the hands of their more capable enemies.

Since I know conservatives will not win, I do not identify as one, because I don't see myself as a loser. I will stay under the radar and live with no label, and let the communists on the left defeat the losers on the right like they have been doing for centuries.

Nationalism Is A Trap

September 12, 2016

More people are coming to the truthful conclusion that globalism is a failure and nationalism, where a country's people and interests are valued above that of non-citizens, is the way forward. A problem is that the globalism-nationalism framework is exactly the type of dialectic elites can use to usher in a global war or crackdown to further increase their power.

Imagine there is a wife who is tired of her husband going out every night to drink with his friends. Instead of nagging at him every evening, which would have the effect of motivating him to leave the

house even sooner, she will wait until he gets into a drunk driving accident or serious bar fight so she could “draw the line” and make the reasonable ultimatum for him to never drink again. The husband is more likely to listen to her after something wrong takes place than after he had a safe night out.

Right now, the nationalist movement is being allowed to gain strength so that a future event can act as a trigger for globalists to “draw the line” on the movement by imprisoning or killing its strongest members. In other words, globalists plan to use nationalism as a trap, a device they transform into to their advantage. Currently, the budding nationalist movement is extremely useful in allowing them to identify all “resisters” before easily crushing them when the time is right.

The way the elites move an agenda forward is through a dialectic, meaning that two opposing ideologies rub against each other, create friction, and from that comes the desired result (i.e. “order from chaos”). Those in power either control or monitor the existence of both sides to guide and bend the dialectic to serve their ends.

The recent rise in nationalism, I speculate, has been allowed because previous dialectics such as capitalism versus communism and democracy versus terrorism are no longer useful in advancing the desired agenda. Soviet Communism is dead and increased terrorism did not allow planned wars in Syria and Iran to proceed like 9/11 did with Iraq and Afghanistan. In addition, the white versus black race war is years late, stubbornly resistant to the gasoline that Obama poured onto the fire. A new dialectic must be nurtured, and so nationalism may just do the trick. Hillary’s alt right speech in the summer of 2016 officially debuted American nationalism as the new “enemy.”

While your conclusion that nationalism is logical and beneficial to a nation is true, and I’m sure to agree with it, you were guided onto those beliefs. How did you arrive at nationalist thought? Through decades of free trade, feminism, and open-door immigration that have worn you and your country down. Your arrival at nationalist conclusions is the direct result of globalism, which means that nationalist thoughts exist in your mind only because of the likes of George Soros, who pulled out millions of Muslims from his hat and placed

them in Europe while sponsoring a multitude of social justice organizations in the United States. His actions and behavior, along with other powerful globalists like him, have essentially created your very ideology, because you are entrenched in a dialectic where opposing forces must exist and be in combat with each other.

Nationalism must continue to grow in power right before the moment it can threaten globalist banking and geopolitical interests, and when it does, the globalists will clamp down severely on it. As if replaying World War 2, they will identify a nationalist country as the big bad bully, and then use that country as an excuse to start a war that will simultaneously weed out nationalists throughout the world by sending them to die or having them arrested at home for “subversion” or “treason.” Russia is the evil nationalist country that neocons and others have been poking, and even Poland is being puffed up into an “undemocratic” country in order to hedge their bets.

A hint that this may already be taking place is that France recently called upon “patriots” to serve in their National Guard to “protect citizens.” Since when does France care about patriots? They have committed no consistent actions in the past decade that suggest they do care, so we must reasonably conclude that this new army is a trap to attract nationalists into a game where the end result is their death. I wouldn’t be surprised if France’s army is used to start a war in a place like Poland, which will be painted as an aggressor that caused “economic attacks” upon the saintly Western Europeans.

As long as you’re in the dialectic, which I see as a sort of Twilight Zone creation of the mega-rich, you’re fighting on their terms. They need the nationalist “grassroots” uprising to create violent events that allow them to re-assert control and power. Even though nationalism may be the most sane movement of the day, it still plays into their hands as long as we insist on having only two sides of the debate, good and evil, as if we were living in a Hollywood storyline. Instead of this two-dimensional arrangement, the solution may be to go 3D, where you can move front and back and around in a spectrum of ideas, instead of just left and right where you’re a pawn of the game no matter which side you pick.

Just because a nationalist “resistance” is growing, doesn’t mean that the globalists in power are being hurt. Without being able to

effectively control the Western population through the Cold War, terrorism, racial divide-and-conquer tactics, or modern Russian aggression, they are hoping that the nationalist movement grows enough to create a conflict that moves their chess pieces forward. While I'm not urging you to throw away your nationalist beliefs, as I surely won't throw away mine, it is clear to me that a trap is waiting to be sprung, and we will all suffer when it's finally launched.

10

LONG FORM

Cultural Collapse Theory

April 28, 2014

It was Joe's first date with Mary. He asked her what she wanted in life and she replied, "I want to establish my career. That's the most important thing to me right now." Undeterred that she had no need for a man in her life, Joe entertained her with enough funny stories and cocky statements that she soon allowed him to lightly pet her forearm.

At the end of the date, he locked arms with her on the walk to the subway station, when two Middle Eastern men on scooter patrol accosted them and said they were forbidden to touch. "This is Sharia zone," they said in heavily accented English, in front of a Halal butcher shop. Joe and Mary felt bad that they offended the two men, because they were trained in school to respect all religions but that of their ancestors. One of the first things they learned was that their white skin gave them extra privilege in life which must be consciously restrained at all times. Even if they happened to disagree with the two men, they could not verbally object because of anti-hate speech

laws that would put them in jail for religious discrimination. They unlocked arms and maintained a distance of three feet from each other.

Unfortunately for Joe, Mary did not want to go out with him again, but seven years later he did receive a message from her on Facebook saying hello. She became vice president of a company, but could not find a man equal to her station since women now made 25% more than men on average. Joe had long left the country and moved to Thailand, where he married a young Thai girl and had three children. He had no plans on returning to his country, England.

If cultural collapse occurs in the way I will now describe, the above scenario will be the rule within a few decades. The Western world is being colonized in reverse, not by weapons or hard power, but through a combination of progressivism and low reproductive rates. These two factors will lead to a complete cultural collapse of many Western nations within the next 200 years. This theory will show the most likely mechanism that it will proceed in America, Canada, U.K., Scandinavia, and Western Europe.

WHAT IS A CULTURAL COLLAPSE? Cultural collapse is the decline, decay, or disappearance of a native population's rituals, habits, interpersonal communication, relationships, art, and language. It coincides with a relative decline of population compared to outside groups. National identity and group identification will be lost while revisionist history will be applied to demonize or find fault with the native population. Cultural collapse is not to be confused with economic or state collapse. A nation that suffers from a cultural collapse can still be economically productive and have a working government.

THE CULTURAL COLLAPSE PROGRESSION. 1. Removal of religious narrative. Religion has been a powerful restraint for millennia in preventing humans from pursuing their base desires and narcissistic tendencies in order that they satisfy a god. Family formation is the central unit of most religions.

Religion does not always promote scientific awareness, but it facilitates reproduction by giving people a narrative that places family near the center of their existence. After the Enlightenment, the rapid advance of science and its logical but nihilistic explanations into the

universe have removed the religious narrative and replaced it with an empty narrative of scientific “progress,” knowledge, and technology, which act as a restraint and hindrance to family formation, allowing people to pursue individual goals of wealth accumulation or hedonistic pleasure-seeking. As of now, there has not been a single non-religious population that has been able to reproduce above the death rate.

Even though many people today claim to believe in God, they may not step inside a church but once or twice a year for special holidays. Religion went from being a lifestyle, a manual for living, to something that is thought about in passing.

2. *Elimination of traditional sex roles.* Once religion no longer plays a role in people’s lives, the stage is set to fracture male-female bonding. It is collectively attacked by several ideologies stemming from the beliefs of Cultural Marxist theory, which serve to accomplish one common end: destruction of the family unit so that citizens are dependent on the state. They achieve this goal through the marginalization of men and their role in society under the banner of “equality.” With feminism pushed to the forefront of this umbrella movement, the drive for equality ends up being a power grab by women. This attack is performed on a range of fronts:

- medicating boys from a young age with ADHD drugs to eradicate displays of masculinity
- shaming of men for having direct sexual interest in attractive and fertile women
- criminalization of normal male behavior by redefining some instances of consensual sex as rape
- imprisonment of unemployed fathers for non-payment of child support, rendering them destitute and unable to be a part of their children’s lives
- taxation of men at higher rates for wealth redistribution to women
- promotion of single mother and homosexual lifestyles over that of the nuclear family

The end result is that men, confused about their identity and averse

to state punishment from sexual harassment, “date rape,” and divorce proceedings, make a rational decision to wait on the sidelines. Women, still not happy with the increased power given to them, continue their assault on men by instructing them to “man up” into what has become an unfair deal—marriage. The elevation of women above men is allowed by corporations, which adopt “girl power” marketing to expand their consumer base and increase profits. Governments also allow it because it increases their tax revenue. Because there is money to be made with women working and becoming consumers, there is no effort by the elite to halt this development.

3. *Women begin to place career above family.* At the same time men are emasculated as mere “sperm donors,” women are encouraged to adopt the career goals, mannerisms, and competitive lifestyles of men, inevitably causing them to delay marriage, often into an age where they can no longer find suitable husbands who have more resources than themselves. The average woman will find it exceedingly difficult to balance career and family, and since she has no concern of getting “fired” from her family, who she may see as a hindrance to her career goals, she will devote an increasing proportion of time into her job.

Female income, in aggregate, will soon match or exceed that of men. A key reason that women historically got married was to be economically provided for, but this reason will no longer persist and women will feel less pressure or motivation to marry. The burgeoning spinster population will simply be a money-making opportunity for corporations to market to an increasing population of lonely women. Cat and small dog sales will rise.

Women succumb to their primal sexual and materialistic urges to live the *Sex and the City* lifestyle full of fine dining, casual sex, technological bliss, and general gluttony without learning traditional household skills or feminine qualities that would make them attractive wives. Men adapt to careerist women in a rational way by doing the following:

- to sate their natural sexual desires, men allow their income to lower since economic stability no longer provides a draw to

women in their prime

- they mimic “alpha male” social behavior to get laid with women who, without having an urgent need for a man’s monetary resources to survive, can choose men based on confidence, aesthetics, and general entertainment value
- they withdraw into a world of video games and the internet, satisfying their own base desires for play and simulated hunting

Careerist women who decide to marry will do so in a hurried rush around 35 years of age because they fear growing old alone, but since they are well past their peak of fertility, they may find it difficult to reproduce. In the event of successful reproduction at such a later age, fewer children can be born before biological infertility, limiting family size compared to the historical past.

4. *Birth rates decrease among native population.* The stage is now set for the death rate to outstrip the birth rate. This creates a demographic cliff where there is a growing population of non-working elderly relative to able-bodied younger workers. Two problems result:

- Not enough tax revenue is supplied by the working population in order to provide for the elderly’s medical and social retirement needs. Borrowing can only temporarily maintain these entitlements.
- Decrease in economic activity since more people are dying than buying.

No modern nation has allowed birth rates among native populations to rise. The most successful effort has been done in France, but that has still kept the birth rate among French-born women just under the replacement rate (2.08 vs 2.1). The most useful way to solve this problem for the elites is to promote mass immigration.

A replenishing supply of births is necessary to create taxpayers, workers, entrepreneurs, and consumers in order to maintain the nation’s economic development. While many claim that the planet is suffering from “overpopulation,” an economic collapse is inevitable for those countries who do not increase their native population at steady rates.

5. *Large influx of immigration.* An aging population without youthful refilling will cause a scarcity of labor, increasing that labor's price. Corporate elites will now lobby governments for immigration reform to relieve this upward pressure on wages. At the same time, the modern mantra of sustained GDP growth puts pressure on politicians for dissemination of favorable economic growth data to aid in their re-elections. The simplest way to increase GDP without innovation or development of industry is to expand the population. Both corporate and political elites now have their goals in alignment where the easiest solution becomes immigration.

While politicians hem and haw about designing permanent immigration policies, immigrants continue to settle within the nation. The national birth rate problem is essentially solved overnight, as it's much easier to drain third-world nations of its starry-eyed population with enticements of living in the first-world than it is to encourage the native women to reproduce. (Lateral immigration from one first-world nation to another is so relatively insignificant that the niche term 'expatriation' has been developed to describe it). Native women will show a stubborn resistance at any suggestion they should create families, much preferring a relatively responsibility-free lifestyle of sexual variety, casual internet dating via mobile apps, consumer excess, and comfortable high-paying jobs in air-conditioned offices.

Immigrants will almost always come from societies that are more religious and, in the case of Islam with regard to European immigration, far more scientifically primitive and rigid in its customs.

6. *Sanitization of host culture coincides with an increase in immigrant power.* While many adult immigrants will feel gracious at the opportunity to live in a more prosperous nation, others will soon feel resentment that they are forced to work menial jobs in a country that is far more expensive than their own. The majority of them remain in lower economic classes, living in poor "immigrant communities" where they can speak their own language, find their own homeland foods, and follow their own customs or religion.

Instead of breaking out of their foreigner communities, immigrants seek to expand it by organizing. The elites help them form local groups and civic organizations that teach natives better ways to understand and serve immigrant populations. These groups, along

with the mainstream media, will be eager to publicize cases where immigrants have been insulted by insensitive natives or treated unfairly by police authorities in the case of petty crime. School curriculums may be changed to promote diversity or multiculturalism, at great expense to the native culture. Concessions will be made not to offend immigrants. A continual stream of outrages will be found and this will feed the power of the organizations and create a state within a state where native elites become fearful of applying laws to immigrants.

7. *Destruction of native culture.* This step has not yet happened in any first-world nation, so I will predict it based on extending known events I have already described.

Local elites will give lip service to immigrant groups for votes but will be slow to give them real state or economic power. The elites will be mostly insulated from the cultural crises in their isolated communities, private schools, and social clubs, where they can continue to incubate their own sub-culture without outside influence. At the same time, they will make speeches and enact policies to force native citizens to accept multiculturalism and blind immigration. Anti-hate and anti-discrimination laws will be more vigorously enforced than other more serious crimes. Police will monitor social networking to identify those who make statements against protected classes.

Cultural decline begins in earnest when the natives feel shame or guilt for who they are, their history, their way of life, and where their ancestors came from. They will let immigrant groups criticize their customs without protest, or they will simply embrace immigrant customs instead with religious conversion and interethnic marriages. Nationalistic pride will be condemned as a “far-right” phenomenon and popular nationalistic politicians will be compared to Hitler. Natives learn the art of self-censorship, limiting the range of their speech and expressions, and soon only the elderly can speak the truths of the cultural decline while a younger multiculturalist within earshot attributes such frankness to senility or racist nostalgia.

With the already entrenched environment of political correctness (see stage two), the local culture becomes a sort of “world” culture that can be declared tolerant and progressive as long as there is a lack

of criticism against immigrants, multiculturalism, and their combined influence. All cultural identity will eventually be lost, and to be “American” or “British,” for example, will no longer have modern meaning from a sociological perspective. Native traditions will be eradicated and a cultural mixing will take place where citizens from one world nation will be nearly identical in behavior, thought, and consumer tastes to citizens of another. Once a collapse occurs, it cannot be reversed. The nation’s cultural heritage will be forever lost.

I want to now take a brief look at six different countries and see where they are along the cultural collapse progression...

Russia. This is an interesting case because, up to recently, we saw very low birth rates not due to progressive ideals but from a rough transition to capitalism in the 1990s and a high male mortality from alcoholism. To help sustain its population, Russia is readily accepting immigrants from Central Asian regions, treating them like second-class citizens and refusing to make any accommodations away from the ethnic Russian way of life. Even police turn a blind eye when local skinhead groups attack immigrants. In addition, Russia has shown no tolerance to homosexual or progressive groups, stunting their negative effects upon the culture. The birth rate has risen in recent years to levels seen in Western Europe but it’s still not above the death rate. Russia will see a population collapse before a cultural one. Likelihood of 50-year cultural collapse: very low.

Brazil. We’re seeing rapid movement through stages 2 and 3, where progressive ideology based on the American model is becoming adopted and a large poor population ensures progressive politicians will continue to remain in power with promises of economic redistribution. Within fifteen years, we should see a sharp drop in birth rates and a relaxation of immigration laws. Likelihood of 50-year cultural collapse: moderate.

America. Some could argue that America is currently experiencing a cultural collapse. It always had a fragile culture because of its immigrant foundation, but immigrants of the past (including my own parents) rapidly acclimated into the host culture to create a sense of national pride around an ethic of hard work and shared democratic values. This is being eroded as a fem-centric culture rises in its place, with its focus on trends, celebrities, homosexuality, multiculturalism,

and male-bashing. Natives have become pleasure-seekers with little inclination to reproduce during their years of peak fertility. Likelihood of 50-year cultural collapse: very high.

England. While America always had high amounts of immigration, and therefore a system of integration, England is newer to the game. In the past twenty years, they have massively ramped up their immigration efforts. A visit to London will confirm that the native British are slowly becoming minorities, with their iconic red telephone booths left undisturbed purely for tourist photo opportunities. Approximately 5% of the English population is now Muslim. Instead of acclimatizing, they are achieving early success in creating zones with Sharia law. The English elite, in response, is jailing natives under stringent anti-race laws. England had a highly successful immigration story with Polish immigrants who eagerly acclimated to English culture, but have opened the doors to other peoples who don't want to integrate. Likelihood of 50-year cultural collapse: very high.

Sweden. Sweden is experiencing a similar immigration situation to England, but they possess a higher amount of self-shame and white guilt. Instead of allowing immigrants who could work in the Swedish economy, they are encouraging migration of asylum seekers who have been made destitute by war. These immigrants enter Sweden and immediately receive social benefits. In effect, Sweden is welcoming the least economically productive people of the world. The immigrants will produce little or no economic benefit, and may even worsen Sweden's economy. Immigrants are turning some parts of Sweden, such as the Rosengard area of Malmo, into a ghetto. Likelihood of 50-year cultural collapse: very high.

Poland. From my one-and-half years of living in Poland, I have seen a moderate level of progressive ideological creep, careerism among women, hedonism, and idolisation of Western values, particularly out of England, where a large percentage of the Polish population have emigrated for work. Younger Poles may not act much different from their Western counterparts in their party lifestyle behavior, but there nonetheless remains a tenuous maintenance of traditional sex roles. Women of fertile age are pursuing relationships over one-night stands, but careerism is causing them to stall family formation. This puts a downward pressure on birth rates, which stems

from significant numbers of fertile young women emigrating to countries like the UK and USA, along with continued economic uncertainties faced from transitioning to capitalism.

As Europe's least multicultural nation, Poland has long been hesitant to accept immigrants, but this has recently changed and they are encouraging East Asian migrants. Its cultural fate will be an interesting development in the years to come, but the prognosis will be more negative as long as its young people are eager to leave the homeland. Likelihood of 50-year cultural collapse: possible.

There can be many paths to cultural destruction, and those nations with the most similarities will gravitate towards the same path, just like how Eastern European nations are suffering low birth rates because of mass emigration due to being introduced into the European Union.

HOW TO STOP CULTURAL COLLAPSE. Maintaining native birth rates while preventing the elite from allowing immigrant labor is the most effective means of preventing cultural collapse. Since multiculturalism is an experiment with no proven efficacy, a culture can only be maintained by a relatively homogenous group who identify with each other. When that homogeneity breaks down and one citizen looks to the next and does not see a person with the same values as himself, the culture falls in disrepair as native citizens begin to lose a shared means of communication and identity. Once the percentage of the immigrant population crosses a certain threshold (perhaps 15%), the decline will pick up in pace and cultural breakdown will be readily apparent to all observers.

Current policies to solve low birth rates through immigration is a short-term fix with dire long-term consequences. In effect, it's a Trojan-horse prescription of irreversible cultural destruction. A state must prevent itself from entering the position where mass immigration is considered a solution by blocking progressive ideologies from taking hold. One way this can be done is through the promotion of a state-sponsored religion which encourages the nuclear family instead of single motherhood and homosexuality. However, introducing religion as a mainstay of citizen life in the post-enlightenment era may be impossible.

We must consider that the scientific era is an evolutionary mala-

daptive feature of humanity that natural selection will accordingly punish (i.e. those who are anti-religious and pro-science will simply breed less). It must also be considered that with religion in permanent decline, cultural collapse may be a certainty that eventually occurs in all developed nations. Religion, it may turn out, was evolutionarily beneficial to the human race.

Another possible solution is to foster a patriarchal society where men serve as strong providers. If you encourage the development of successful men who possess indispensable skills and therefore resources that are lacked by females, there will be women below their station who want to marry and procreate with them, but if strong women are produced instead, marriage and procreation are unlikely to take place at levels above the death rate.

A gap between the sexes should always exist in the favor of men if procreation is to occur at high rates, or else you'll have something similar to the situation in America where urban professional women cannot find "good men" to begin a family with (i.e. men who are significantly more financially successful than them). They instead remain single and barren, only used occasionally by cads for exciting casual sex.

One issue that I purposefully ignored is the effect of technology and consumerism on lowering birth rates. How much influence do video games, internet, and smartphones contribute to a birth decline? How much of an effect does Western-style consumerism have in delaying marriage? I suspect they have more of an amplification effect than being an outright cause. If a country is proceeding through the cultural collapse model, technology will simply hurry the collapse, but giving internet access to a traditionally religious group of people may not cause them to flip overnight. Research will have to be done in these areas to say for sure.

The first iteration of any theory is sure to create as many questions as answers, but I hope that by proposing this model, it becomes clearer why some cultures seem so quick to degrade while others display a sort of immunity. Some countries may be too far down the wrong path to be saved, but I hope the information presented gives concerned readers ideas on protecting their own culture by allowing them to connect how progressive ideologies that may seem innocent

or benign on the surface can eventually lead to an outright collapse of their nation's culture.

What Is A Social Justice Warrior (SJW)?

October 6, 2014

Social justice warriors believe in an extreme left-wing ideology that combines feminism, progressivism, and political correctness into a totalitarian system that attempts to censor speech and promote fringe lifestyles while actively discriminating against men, particularly white men. They are the internet activist arm of Western progressivism that acts as a vigilante group to ensure compliance and homogeneity of far-left thought.

The true definition of SJW is up for debate, but generally, it has become a catch-all term that describes feminists and liberals who actively try to solve the perceived social injustices of modern society by organizing in online communities to disseminate propaganda, censor speech, and punish individuals by getting them terminated from their employment. They have also been successful at positioning themselves in the upper echelons of universities, media organizations, and tech companies.

SJWS DO NOT VIEW ALL HUMANS AS EQUAL. Using a "privilege" hierarchy, SJWs calculate the worth of a human being based on perceived injustices or wrongs that that group has suffered since the time of ancestral man, using selective and narrow interpretations of history. SJWs elevate groups that they believe have received the least amount of "privilege" in the past, and then use internet activism in the form of mobs and community purges to target those who are determined to have greater amounts of privilege. The idea of privilege is so essential to SJW ideology that a common debate tactic they use is to say "Check your privilege," which roughly translates to "You must immediately halt or change your speech because your ancestors may or may not have done bad things to women or minority races."

For example, if a notable white American male makes a joke about a black lesbian woman who practices Islam, SJWs will coordinate using blogs, YouTube, and social networking to dox him (i.e. publish

his personal information, including where he works). They will then pressure the man's company by flooding it with calls and messages with the goal to remove his source of income while engaging in a mass reporting campaign to get his online accounts suspended.

Their ultimate goal is to silence all speech that they don't like and which they find offensive while also punishing the speech offender by removing his source of income. As they grow in power, the acceptable range of speech that would trigger an SJW witch hunt is becoming narrower, and those who are high up on the privilege hierarchy (white men) have to speak through a careful filter if they don't want to be subject to an SJW attack.

THEY BELIEVE CONSENSUS IS MORE IMPORTANT THAN OBJECTIVITY. SJWs do not believe in objectivity. Instead, speech and ideas must be viewed relatively based on the source and its intended audience. The feeling of the statement must also be taken into account, which can be affected by current news, cultural moods, and pop trends.

For example, let's consider the following statement: "Asian people are nerds." If a famous white man uttered this phrase on Twitter, a punitive SJW witch hunt may be triggered, but if a popular gay black female YouTuber said the exact same thing, no action would be taken. The reason is that the black woman is low on the SJW privilege hierarchy and therefore has a greater range of free speech that she could give before triggering a witch hunt. The white man, who is at the top of the privilege hierarchy, has no leeway to make a joke about any race since he is not in a protected SJW class. He would be decried as a racist and bigot.

The lack of such objectivity in SJWism is by design. It's borrowed from Cultural Marxist thought, which argues that objectivity and the idea of right or wrong are less important than consensus, which can be accomplished easily by controlling the narrative—cultural facts, ideas, and memes that are possessed by a specific population. If one can manufacture consensus by controlling this narrative through domination of the media or by swiftly eliminating speech which goes against what "should" be believed, specific beliefs can be held even if they go against proven scientific thought or basic rationale. SJW tactics evolved by necessity to keep their ideology alive in a modern

climate where science—even 100-year-old science—contradicts the bulk of their ideas.

For example, a basic tenet of SJW thought is that there is no difference between men and women besides their physical bodies, that evolution stopped at the neck and gave both sexes an identical brain. Human biology cannot sustain this notion, so when a person tries to state that men and women are different to a large audience, the SJW does one of three things:

1. Attempts to censor the speech through mob action.
2. Calls the person a misogynist who hates women (to inoculate the general population from considering the accurate information presented).
3. Destroys the livelihood of the person by contacting his employer so that he is less able to exercise his free speech in the future.

You'll often encounter SJW debate tactics that try to use consensus to persuade you: "How can you think X when so many people believe Y?" As you may already know, consensus is a poor judge of facts or morality. Consensus used to believe that the Earth was flat and that the Sun revolved around it. Sadly, many great men were imprisoned or executed for going against consensus on beliefs that we know are true today. Consensus in America also supported the institution of slavery, which of course didn't make it right. And not long ago, consensus believed in segregation between whites and blacks, even in the north where slavery was not practiced. Consensus has been shown to be a dangerous method to validate ideas or behavior.

Observers will note that *information control* is a huge component of SJW ideology. They have no other choice—their ideas do not hold water to basic science and logic, so SJWs evolved mechanisms where they must control and censor speech which goes against their beliefs. By controlling what arguments or ideas people are exposed to, they have a greater chance of convincing others through manipulation and outright bullying of their world view to create the consensus they need to affect societal change. Some individuals buy into their cause

because opposing viewpoints were hidden from them, often labeled as “hate speech.”

THE MESSENGER IS MORE IMPORTANT THAN THE MESSAGE. A big chunk of their activism depends on subjective feeling and perceived value of the parties involved. Before an SJW can make a decision on what is right or wrong, she must first know the race, gender, and sexuality of the involved participants so that she can decide whether or not to be outraged. A statement or idea in isolation is not enough for them to come to a conclusion on the acceptability of a statement. For example, consider the following statement: “Abortion should not be used as a method of birth control.”

An SJW could not definitively respond to this statement unless they knew who uttered it. If I—a Caucasian man—published this statement on a popular site like CNN, the outrage would be immense. Most comments would accuse me of hating women and wanting to control their bodies. A petition would be started to prevent me from ever writing on CNN again. On the other hand, if a popular feminist like Jessica Valenti said this statement in the same publication, the response would be more balanced. She would receive some criticism but even support from individuals who would’ve tried to destroy my life had I said the exact same thing.

A person who believes in the scientific method would not be swayed by the messenger. They would analyze the statement and attempt to either verify it or not based on logic. SJWs avoid such objective behavior.

SOME GROUPS ARE MORE DESERVING OF EQUALITY THAN OTHERS. SJWs make a big show of wanting “equality,” but as the *Animal Farm* quote goes: “All animals are equal, but some animals are more equal than others.” They absolutely do not believe that a man deserves the same treatment that should be given to a woman of his race. When they say “equality,” what they really mean is to apply special benefits to protected groups in order to create “equality” based on their subjective perception and feeling. They even go so far as to claim that women and non-whites cannot possibly be racist against white men. If a black woman calls a white man a cracker, honky, redneck, hick, or peckerwood, she’s correcting historical wrongs and injustices, not being a racist individual.

Since they have no objective measure or guide of equality, it is only achieved when they feel it has been achieved, but then that would destroy the very reason for their existence, meaning that their war on inequality is similar to the war on drugs or terrorism. It's a perpetual war that will never be won in their minds because there will always be the creation of a new group needing privilege and equality. If you substitute the word "power" whenever they use "equality," you'll come to a more accurate descriptor of what motivates their activism.

If you want to do a simple test that hurts an SJW's argument that she is about equality, ask her the following: "Do you believe a black woman is equal to a white woman?" They will squirm mightily and look to their SJW friends to know what they think first before giving you a muddled answer that is inconsistent with their other stated beliefs.

SJWS ARE HUMAN LABEL MACHINES. If censorship is not an option, SJWs attempt to destroy the reputation of the speech offender by labeling him a racist, misogynist, creep, bigot, xenophobe, homophobe, or transphobe. This is one of their most reliable tactics to prime the general public against listening to individuals they don't like because of the negative weight that such terms carry. I personally have been called every label under the sun and a site I operate, Return Of Kings, was denounced in mainstream blogs that are sympathetic to SJWs before it was banned from multiple advertising networks.

While labels are still effective today, SJWs are diluting the power of them through overuse. If the majority of men are decided to be "misogynist," the general public will become desensitized to hearing it. We are already seeing signs of this whereby SJWs have to escalate the labels to outright crimes. A tactic I have been seeing lately is accusing men of "sexual harassment," which is often when a man did nothing more than criticize a woman or flirt with her.

Even worse, SJWs have started labeling men as rapists based on anonymous internet allegations, even when the supposed victim never reported the crime to police. It doesn't matter that a conviction is not present via due process of law, and "rapist" labels persist against men even when authorities refuse to file charges. This eradicates the presumption of innocence whereby an individual is innocent until

proven guilty, a basic right used since Roman times and included in the UN's Universal Declaration of Human Rights. It's possible that we may reach a point where all men are presumed to have raped a woman, and when a man says something improper, this label will be used against him to limit his speech.

UNWILLING TO ENGAGE IN OPEN DEBATE. Another feature of the SJW is their total unwillingness to engage in a civilized one-on-one debate instead of mob action through what they call "campaigns" or "pressure groups." Unable to take criticism or consider factual evidence, a lone SJW will respond to having her arguments defeated by playing the victim card ("Stop attacking me!", "Stop triggering me!", "Stop shaming me!") or engaging in one of numerous argumentative fallacies. These tactics are used to buy time before fading back into the power and safety of her large mob.

SJWs avoid engaging in debate because they do not have the logical tools that an objective discussion requires. If your beliefs are held together by subjectivity, feelings, and the perceived worth of an individual based on an imaginary scale of privilege, it would be impossible for you to debate someone else who uses facts. The lack of educational rigor in SJW communities means they are more comfortable re-blogging content on Tumblr or sharing funny images than sifting through scientific data to find proof of what they claim.

On university campuses, it's common for SJWs to obstruct speakers they cannot defeat with facts. To some observers, this behavior may resemble a child putting his fingers in his ears and yelling as loud as he can. They have no choice but to silence someone else's speech because their own speech cannot properly counter arguments that go against their world view.

COMPLETE ABSENCE OF FIXED MORALITY. Thanks to the subjectiveness of their ideology, SJWs lack morality or virtue. The reason this is a feature and not a bug to the SJW is because accumulated knowledge, morals, and wisdom of the past were developed and promoted by white men, who are seen as the harbingers of pain and doom to the classes that they want to protect.

Even if Aristotle, Seneca, Marcus Aurelius, Thomas Aquinas, or Henry David Thoreau had valuable wisdom that continues to help how millions of people live today, the information derived from their

work must be completely discarded since they were white men. Because white men were at the forefront of advancing humanity for the past several centuries, especially after the decline of the Egyptian, Persian, Mongol, and Ottoman empires, this precludes the bulk of moral guidance that we can use to determine right and wrong. SJWs invent their own moral code but it is often based on what they are upset about in the present moment. It does not serve as a guide for more than a month or two, suggesting that their book of moral code would have to be written in pencil.

The biggest exception I've found to their discrimination against white men is Steve Jobs, inventor of the iPhone, a gadget that SJWs prefer to use. The irony of this is that SJWs are against "greedy" capitalism in favor of socialism or communism, but iPhones are made with low-cost labor in Asia where some workers have committed suicide in the very factories where the phones are produced because of horrid working conditions. SJWs are capable of applying blind spots (i.e. cognitive dissonance) to their most cherished ideals so that their consumer lifestyle is not inconvenienced.

SJWs don't believe in God, have no belief in the heterosexual nuclear family as the principal unit of human organization, and have no sense of local community as opposed to ones that exist solely on the internet. Instead of reading historical texts for guidance, they read Huffington Post, BuzzFeed, and Reddit. They are pagans who worship women, minorities, homosexuals, and other non-capitalistic or non-Christian features of humanity. Since their belief system is based on trends and feelings, an SJW will display rapidly shifting thought from one month to the next depending on what is "hot" or not in SJW discussion forums.

As of late, homosexuality—an alternative lifestyle at best and the disseminator of HIV at worst—seems to be the centerpiece of their activism, especially as the homosexual marriage issue has become suddenly more urgent in America. Some predict that the bulk of their activism will now move onto transsexuality, and one must wonder how the movement will handle so many fringe groups that are angling for least privileged status.

SJWS ARE SEXUALLY CONFUSED AND ADMITTEDLY MENTALLY ILL. Many SJWs readily admit to serious mental illness and being

bullied or mocked as a kid. They have gone on to be bullies themselves on the internet, a platform where physical strength, courage, or defined identity is not needed to be an effective activist. Even though they are confused about how to live their own lives thanks to the lack of values they possess, and many deal with suicide, cutting, or other mental issues that prevent them from reading certain articles without a “trigger warning” to act as a disclaimer to reality, they have no problem telling other people how to live. It’s unclear why they respond to their life problems in such a manner instead of seeking professional guidance or reading self-help, but we can speculate that they seek to control others to compensate for the lack of control they have in their own lives. SJWism is a form of treatment to their problems because they can focus on the perceived problems of others instead of their own.

A common problem SJWs have is confusion about their own sexual identity or biological sex. Most of them find out about SJWism when they are in their teen years and not yet absolutely certain of their sexual preference. Once exposed to SJW writing that presents the theory that two sexes don’t exist, proven biology is wrong, and that you are free to place yourself on a kaleidoscope of gender including multiple kinds of homosexuality and transsexuality, the newly SJW activist mixes and matches her sexual identity to seek approval within her new group.

SJWs have invented new sexes and sexual preferences, the most popular of which being pansexual. Its definition can vary depending on which SJW you ask. Other inventions include polysexuality, genderqueer, pangender, skoliosexual, and the most curious one of all which assumes a new mammalian life form that science has yet to describe—trigender.

While many of their members are plain vanilla heterosexual, they despise any sexuality or behavior that comes from the straight male. A male is someone exhibiting offensive privilege when he rates a girl on her attractiveness, exhibits a preference for thin women, or flirts with a woman he wants to have sex with, but when a woman does the same things, she is making an empowered display of her sexuality and must therefore be encouraged. The male sex drive is considered dangerous and oppressive to women but the female sex drive is

wonderful, natural, and deserving of constant praise.

It's worth noting that some in the SJW community believe that all penis-in-vagina sex is rape, even when the sex is consensual. Masculinity exhibited by men is dangerous and criminal, but masculine behaviors in women (cutting their hair short, becoming burly in body size, cursing, sexually pursuing other women) are promoted. Again, this highlights the subjectivity and inequality of SJW thought.

HOW DID SJWS BECOME SUCH A POWERFUL FORCE? We can only speculate why an ideology that is so removed from science and Western values has established itself in America. One theory is that it serves as soma for confused people who have been disappointed in life or have failed in achieving their goals. It's easy for these sub-performers to flock to an ideology that says, "You failed because you were held down by the white patriarchy, which still maintains invincible privilege that is robbing you of your daily bread and happiness."

Obviously, it's a much easier job to blame others or play the victim card than to solve the problems of your life. Hard work is not as valued in today's society as in the past, so when you give someone a choice between expending effort on one hand to complaining and mob bullying on the other, it's not hard to see how many (as in millions of people) pick the latter option. It's also more satisfying to their egos from a power standpoint.

That leads to the question of why straight white males become a part of the SJW movement, since it would be similar to a Jewish person joining the Nazis. Most of these men are shy with low confidence and low muscle mass. They have social anxiety issues and simply want to be part of a co-ed group that increases their access to women. It turns out that white men are carrying the water of SJWs who would denounce them in a second all for the hopes of getting sex. The male sex drive is so strong that a man is willing to throw his entire race and sex under the bus in order to possibly fornicate with a woman.

Even though men are usually the targets of SJWs, it is not uncommon for them to turn on their own. For example, if a white woman, a protected member in SJW ideology, offends a transsexual,

who is more protected on the privilege scale, SJWs may attack the white woman, even if they may have defended her previously (this happened with Laci Green, a protected feminist who once used the word “tranny” and was threatened with death by transsexual SJWs). Since SJWism is so subjective, at whim to constantly shifting winds, an SJW who is on the right side of SJW thought today may find themselves on the wrong side tomorrow.

WHAT DO SJWS WANT TO ACHIEVE? Their goal is power and domination over the Western cultural narrative to manufacture a consensus that is aligned with their extreme far-left ideology. Since their ideas are so far removed from science, logic, and rationale, this requires complete control of information to disseminate their immoral world view along with the complete silencing of those who contradict them. It is not clear what their end game is when it comes to the white men who they believe are a bane to planet Earth, but it’s not a stretch to predict violence in the future assuming their mobs grow in size, anger, and power, which would put them close to being classified as terrorists according to the FBI. Currently their main strategies are bullying, spreading propaganda, and censoring opponents.

A growing way they have been accomplishing their goals is installing SJW activists in prominent institutions and communities. Many are now active moderators on popular forums, leaders in campus groups, tenured professors, or popular bloggers and entertainers who have huge audiences they spread SJW propaganda to. Some SJWs, like Zoe Quinn, achieved prominent status by having heterosexual sex with men who have access to information that they want to moderate. Since most feminists, progressives, and liberals are sympathetic to the SJW cause, it’s easy to see how they have reached a stunning amount of influence in America to spread their message.

SOCIAL JUSTICE WARRIORS ARE A THREAT TO WESTERN VALUES. SJWs utilize censorship, discriminate against heterosexual men, and disagree with basic human rights concerning due process that has existed in the Western legal canon for centuries. They are against free speech as granted by the U.S. Constitution and don’t believe that all men are created equal. They disregard science and wrongly apply labels, accusations, and criminal allegations to those who dare cross their path. They have determined that some groups should be elevated

to receive more benefits and speech rights than others, and have been successful in silencing the speech of those whom they disagree with through their internet witch mobs. They continue to infect every group, platform, and community that they come into contact with. Their goal is not to add value or to create, but to control the flow of ideas and thereby thought. Their values are opposed to Western values.

SJW ideas have reached a critical mass in America. University students are indoctrinated with progressive thought that is becoming aligned with SJWism, and even students in grade school are becoming exposed to SJW ideas through feminist-friendly teachers. My fear is that their efforts at censorship and cultural domination will become more onerous as they cement positions in prominent media outlets, Silicon Valley companies, universities, and even in politics. If your belief system is against that of SJWs, it would be prudent to take measures to protect yourself from their witch hunts, because there is no sign that they will weaken in power anytime soon.

What Is Neomascularity?

December 16, 2015

Neomascularity combines traditional beliefs, masculinity, and animal biology into one ideological system. It aims to aid men living in Westernized nations that lack qualities such as classical virtue, masculinity in males, femininity in females, and objectivity, especially concerning beauty ideals and human behavior.

It also serves as an antidote for males who are being programmed to accept Western degeneracy, mindless consumerism, and immoral state authority. The purpose of this article is to list and describe the principal doctrines of neomascularity.

GAME. Due to changes in mating behavior and pair bonding brought on by technology, shifting demographics, migration to cities from rural towns, universal suffrage, promotion of sexually promiscuous behaviors, and destruction of traditional sex roles, most men do not have the ability or knowledge to successfully reproduce with a modern woman on a comparable attractiveness and socioeconomic

level. Their “natural” self will lead to reproductive failure without purposeful intervention that increases their attractiveness in the eyes of women who are actively encouraged to seek out high-value males.

“Game” is a collection of socially-based tactics and reproducible behaviors that increase a man’s sexual attractiveness to women and therefore his access to reproduction. It can range from a trivial aid like an opening line that starts a conversation with a woman in an interesting manner to a physical move that escalates intimacy in the bedroom in a way that is most likely to lead to sex. Its primary goal is to give men a set of tools and beliefs that allow him to more easily enter relationships with the women he desires. In modern Western societies, a man who doesn’t at least subconsciously understand game concepts is unlikely to enter relationships with women.

Game is ultimately a response to signals that women in any environment are displaying. It gives them what they want in sexual partners based on their desires and tastes of the day. These desires are undergoing regular change, meaning that game is a constantly shifting set of outward rules and practices while the inward game beliefs governing those practices remain mostly static, based on known biological truths that stem from animal reproductive science and studies based on female human sexual behavior.

TRADITIONAL SEX ROLES. The environment has applied different pressures on the men and women of our hunter-gatherer ancestors to increase their likelihood of survival. The most visible difference between the sexes is muscle mass, whereby a modern woman is only 60% as strong as a man, since stronger men were more likely to ensure individual and group survival.

Selection did not stop at the neck, meaning that our brains have accumulated differences in behavior, psychology, and how we respond to various environmental stimuli. For those who don’t believe in evolutionary processes, sex differences would have been bestowed onto humans by a creator.

The sum of these differences leads to a strength and weakness profile for each sex that allows them to either excel or be deficient in certain roles compared to the opposite sex. The term “traditional sex roles” is slightly a misnomer—a more accurate term is “human sex roles,” since they have likely existed since the beginning of the

human species.

- Traits possessed by men in greater percentage than women: dominance, independence, intelligence, rationale, analytical thinking.
- Traits possessed by women in greater percentage than men: submissiveness, dependence, emotional nature, faster intuition, cooperative sharing.

The idea of “gender equality” is a myth that has no biological basis. Pushing for it is detrimental to both sexes because it minimizes their innate strengths and maximizes their weaknesses, decreasing their overall chances of reproduction, survival, and even happiness, especially in an environment that is constrained with resources.

Forcing men to cooperate, share, and nurture like a woman is as unusual as training a house cat to bark like a dog. In the same way that we have the economic division of labor, where you are trained to perform a narrow set of tasks better than others in order to earn a successful living, traditional sex roles have done the same in splitting the burden of survival and child-rearing between two sexes.

While women don’t “belong” in the home, they do a better job than men at nesting and child raising. While men don’t belong in coal mines or on oil rigs, they do a better job at digging minerals from the earth and raising it above ground. Creating government programs or propaganda that aim to show women can be coal miners and firefighters as good as men is a foolish, politically correct act that comes from a false notion of “Men and women are equal.” It cannot ever be made true without us evolving into a new species. Westerners, as defined by those living in the Anglosphere and Western Europe, are currently forced to digest all manner of manipulation and dissemination of falsehoods to make equality truthful.

Men and women should have some degree of free will to live a life compatible in their respective societies, but there should not be coordination between the media, government, and academia to program citizens to abandon their innate strengths for imagined ideas of utopia.

UNDERSTANDING THE TRUE NATURE OF WOMEN. By the time most

men finish puberty, they will have an impression of women that is mostly fantasy. Modern culture has undertaken huge steps to portray women simultaneously as victims needing male assistance and empowered superheroes who are so capable and brave that they don't even need men at all. It's not surprising to find that many men have an understanding of women that is not far from what you would find in an old Disney cartoon, of women who display amazing acts of courage one moment and then need approval and assistance from dashing princes the next.

A woman subconsciously assesses the environment to determine how to proceed with mate selection. If survival is hard, and her basic food and shelter needs are difficult to attain, she will latch onto a provider male at an early age that aids in her survival. If survival is easy, and she already has her food and shelter needs met, she will then pursue baser hedonistic instincts while leisurely shopping around for the most high-status male she can obtain.

If she fails in her search of the latter, she will procure a provider male well past her peak beauty and fertility (after 30 years of age) so that she does not grow old without any life partner at all. (A provider male, or beta male, is a man who eagerly, kindly, and sometimes mindlessly shares his financial resources with a woman of dubious worth in exchange for sexual benefits, companionship, and the chance to reproduce.)

Women are also craftily aware of local legal conditions and how they can be manipulated in their favor. If rape laws tighten against men, more women will use false rape accusations as a weapon to punish men, alleviate feelings of sexual guilt, attract the attention of high-status men, or get out of being caught cheating. If domestic violence laws tighten, women will use that as a weapon to control their husbands.

Women are skilled at using the structure and rules of the local environment to fulfill their goals, which is to secure the highest possible value male, gain as much material resources as possible, pursue the female need for pleasure and vanity, and compete successfully against other females.

A woman behaving as the model of femininity and kindness in an environment with conditions favoring males will behave quite

differently in an environment with conditions favoring females. A woman's nature is therefore not static, and takes the shape of the container of her environment.

The true nature of men, on the other hand, is in turn reactionary to signals women put out that declare their sexual preferences in males. Women act according to the broader environment to accumulate resources and self-satisfaction while men act according to the best method and strategy to secure female sexual partners. The mating feedback loop that results, involving an untold number of variables, can help explain differences in mating strategies of people living in nations that have similar cultural values.

In the past, the best male strategy to reproduce was resource sharing since survival was difficult and in no way guaranteed, but now with survival needs easily met, men are moving into a "clown" strategy of providing entertainment, excitement, and alpha male simulated behavior to women who are quicker to reward these tactics with commitment-free sex than with provider male tactics of yesterday.

PATRIARCHY. Western society is moving away from a patriarchal-based system where men held sole power and determined the rules governing society. In the past, men like Arthur Schopenhauer and H.L. Mencken understood the true nature of women and the chaos that would ensue if patriarchal rules were dismantled by allowing women to pursue mating without constraints and compete directly with men in the labor market. This has the simultaneous effect of making women less able to fulfill their motherly duties while impoverishing men economically and making them less able or likely to fulfill important provider roles that foster societal stability.

Patriarchy does have its flaws when it comes to locking in roles for males and females who are outliers, but it was undoubtedly a superior societal system that catered to the innate abilities of the sexes and provided them with roles that not only furthered their own abilities and interests but civilization as a whole. Men were able to provide through their labor while women were able to nurture and raise children in an imperfect but mostly harmonious family system. It's likely due to patriarchy that humans did survive various threats to their existence. Patriarchal systems must therefore be regained as the

primary organizing structure of modern societies.

SEXUAL MARKETPLACE VALUE. The job market in a capitalist country is fluid and free. Employers can hire and fire workers at will and workers can join or leave a company at will. Neither have much in the way of loyalty or dedication to each other, and each party is attempting to extract as much money, labor, knowledge, and experience as possible from the other party.

Some corporations hold more value in the eyes of employees than others, due to their brand name, salary, facilities, and perks. Some workers are eagerly sought out by corporations because of their experience, ability, and reputation. The top corporations can easily retain the best talent while the bottom corporations continually lose their best talent to corporations above them. At the same time, the best workers are promoted and lavished with higher salaries while the worst workers can only retain the lowest paying jobs or have to suffer persistent unemployment.

The modern dating market is now as fluid as the job market. Once traditional sex roles were dismantled and women were allowed to embrace their hypergamous nature of seeking top males, they began shopping for the best “corporation” that they could land, hopping from one man to the next as a way to maximize the value they could receive. At the same time, men at the top could attract the very best females, while men at the bottom struggle to attract even one.

In the days of Christian monogamy, women were culturally shamed and prevented from shopping for men, and encouraged to marry the first good man they bed, one they often met through family or church. This ensured societal stability and sexual equality in that most able-bodied men would be able to procure a wife. These women would gain a dedicated provider male instead of being sexually used for short-term sexual pleasure by high-status men until being replaced by a younger beauty.

The breakdown of traditional sex roles and Christian-style egalitarian monogamy through the promotion of fluid dating has begun to revert society into a harem model currently practiced by Arab royalty in countries like Saudi Arabia and United Arab Emirates, where high-status men reap nearly all the highest quality fertile women and maintain concubines on retainer while low-status men receive no

women and struggle to have their basic survival needs met.

In America today, famous and good-looking men are hotly pursued by beautiful women while the majority of “average” men are forced to undergo strenuous efforts to increase their sexual market-place value (SMV), just like how any worker must increase their job market value by educating themselves in university and working in low-paying internships.

With fluid dating, every man must vigorously improve his SMV in order to land sexual relationships, and if he doesn’t, he’s at risk of failing to experience any sexual success. At the same time, women also have an SMV that is tied mainly to their beauty and fertility. Men have to work at increasing their SMV while women are given the bulk of theirs by nature.

Except for natural-born alpha males, a man’s SMV is still rising in his late teens and early 20s before he has accumulated significant resources, social status, and game, during a time when a woman’s SMV is at her highest, thanks to her being at the peak of her beauty. If a woman is unable to gain the commitment of a man during the height of her SMV, it will be a game of musical chairs in her 30s or even 40s to find any man who will walk down the aisle with her. A woman who doesn’t lower her standards in her 30s will undoubtedly fail to find commitment, since there is little she will be able to do to increase her value. A man, however, has many options even into old age for keeping his SMV relatively high, such as increasing his status or wealth.

A healthy and stable society will put limitations upon both men and women from trying to fully maximize their SMV as if they were working in a capitalistic job market. Men would be limited from excessive philandering for extended periods of time and “using up” a woman’s beauty for hedonistic pleasure while women would be limited in using her sexuality and peak beauty to sleep with dozens of men in the hopes that one high-status man will keep her. Sexual experimentation should be self-limiting, but as long as dating is fluid, male participants have no choice but to play the game and work on their SMV to hopefully land some semblance of a normal relationship. The more fluid the dating market is, the less likely that will happen.

SELF-IMPROVEMENT. Self-improvement is necessary for a man to transform the raw material of his genetics to maximize his sexual marketplace value, accumulate enough material resources to live comfortably (and protect himself from the actions of an unjust state or hysterical mob), and to gain enough wisdom and experience to live a virtuous life with a mind free of falsehoods and brainwashing. This is an individual journey that better suits a man with an above-average mind that resists the trends and styles of the day to pursue truths and conditions that were no less relevant hundreds of years ago. Four basic components this includes is physical fitness, hard work ethic, individual responsibility, and lifestyle optimization.

Weightlifting and fitness. Body development increases a man's overall health, instills into him hard work ethic, and increases his confidence, which facilitates attainment of his other goals. At the same time body development is important, it should not be so involved that it begins to take away from development of the mind.

For the average man, the mind exists solely for the pleasures and functions of the body, but for the above-average man, the body exists for the functioning of the mind. Men must be careful not to over-compensate in body development to pursue goals of vanity or narcissism that end up limiting their overall development.

Individual responsibility. Men are not victims. While we have been placed on the Earth during a unique time in humanity that can be institutionally oppressive to men, we're still allowed enormous ability to affect the fabric of our own lives. Even the most repressive regime on the planet today will afford men the opportunity to privately develop themselves, so no excuse must be made to quit, obsessively gripe, or not attempt the difficult steps that can improve our stations.

While there are some features of modern Western society that make it harder to achieve our goals, such as finding a loyal wife to raise a family with, there is still room for a disciplined and focused man to win in a climate that wants him to lose. The limitations stopping us exist partly in our minds, because any brief study of history can show that men never had it easy. Blame for our failures in life must be put squarely on our own shoulders to train our minds to focus on what we can control instead of what we cannot.

Hard work ethic. Men are the mules of the human species. Their

DNA drives them to work endlessly until they perish, and so a neomasculine man is one who sets a goal for himself and tirelessly labors for its realization. Success may not be a guarantee in his journey, but labor is, and the man who doesn't labor is not more deserving of the fruits of male life than one who does. While some men have to work less at their goals because of innate talents and abilities they were born with, work is a significant equalizer that allows a man born with a lower stock to raise himself up to those men born above him.

Society is now structured to teach men to work for corporations to earn money for purchasing products that go right back to corporations. After a man has put in a shift of eight hours in the office, his mind and body are too tired to work for himself, and so this is how the modern format of work inhibits a man in developing his potential. Along his life's journey, a man must figure out how he can work for himself first, during times his mind is fresh, instead of giving the best parts of himself to a corporation that does little more than satisfy consumer wants that were programmed into him.

Lifestyle optimization. Every man's nature is different. Some are morning birds, some are night owls. Some have fast metabolisms, some have slow metabolisms. Some are extroverted, some are introverted. Every man has a responsibility to discover his nature, strengths, and flaws to understand how his mind and body respond to stimuli to better construct a way of living that suits him best, allowing him to accomplish goals instead of trying to merely copy someone else's formula.

Man must find the best diet, sleep, supplements, and workout regime for his body. He must find the best work habits for completing his labor. He must find the social environments to further his friendships or relationships with women. This requires men to be open to trying different things, be vigorous with experimentation, and self-reflect honestly without ego. By the time a man is 35, he should have a lifestyle in place that is seamlessly integrated with a program of self-development that aids in his goals instead of hindering them.

FREE SPEECH AND DUE PROCESS. Free speech is important from the perspective that concerned men or women should be able to speak out once they have identified corruption and degeneracy in their

societies. In a well-educated population that is resistant to mob rule and raised on virtue and honorable values, ideas are only likely to be accepted if they are scientifically or spiritually sound. Otherwise, they are discarded, meaning that, theoretically, there should be no large danger posed by an incorrect idea within a healthy society.

Without free speech, reading this right now may not be possible, meaning you might have stayed less aware of the sickness our society is currently facing. For that reason, citizens must be able to speak intelligently and freely as a defense mechanism against the backwards slide to cultural toxicity. It should be no surprise that men today who have shared views that fall within the realm of neomasculine thought have been subject to censorious mob action.

Equal due process is also important. While men should be treated as the sex that knows more about how to structure society than women, both sexes, along with different races, must be held to the same legal standard.

Western law has gone so far to the side of women that men are no longer being treated with equal due process. They are being held to a different standard when it comes to consensual sex in colleges where extra-legal tribunals are punishing them and ruining their livelihoods based on allegations without sound evidence. Additionally, they are being imprisoned if they fail to pay child support, regardless of their employment status.

In spite of the fact that a man's word is often more credible than a woman's, since a woman is naturally more skilled at quickly inventing stories and rationalizations based on the feelings and emotions she's experiencing, both sexes should be charged or prosecuted for crimes based on the legal evidence at hand, without consideration of their sex.

TESTOSTERONE. Testosterone is the biological hormone that is responsible for masculine behavior and characteristics such as muscle development, voice deepening, body hair, aggression, and a host of positive cognitive effects. Men are a unique sex primarily because of this hormone, and any decrease of its concentration in a population of men through environmental pollution or dystopian regulation will decrease masculine behaviors.

Being a man is not a social construct—it's a primarily biological

construct that is heavily dependent on healthy body and brain functioning that results from appropriate testosterone levels. An unhealthy society will undoubtedly be composed of males with stunted levels of testosterone.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP. Major sources of employment for men are corporations and medium-sized businesses, but they have become an increasingly unreliable and hostile means for men to earn their daily bread, especially if the work environment includes women.

Men in modern workplaces are forced to submit to the authoritarian whims of the female-dominated Human Resources department, where their statements and behaviors are monitored for anything causing the slightest offense, meaning that men are one politically-incorrect statement away from losing out on a promotion or getting outright fired. Even if they behave according to corporate regulations, they are still subject to dubious training programs which treat them as innate harassers of women and minorities. In such an environment, a woman can easily hurt a man's employment through false allegations.

Even if a man exhibits perfect behavior, a slight downturn in business means he can get fired immediately. The corporation is designed to have no loyalty to a man and his prior service, even if he was an integral part of the company's prior success.

For the above reasons, it is important for a man to start his own business or firm. He will be able to pick and choose the customers that he wants to serve and not have his livelihood be dependent on a petty manager or disgruntled woman who sets out to destroy him.

Most men begin their path to entrepreneurship by developing a freelancing side business while employed full time, but at some point, he will have to make the jump from being primarily dependent on only one company. The world is so hostile to the ideas and behavior of the neomasculine man that he must view corporate employment as a short-term solution until he can develop his own business. Otherwise, he sets himself up for future destitution.

RED PILL TRUTHS. While "red pill" has many definitions, it's consistently used as a way or means to view the world in an objective, truthful, and factual manner, no matter how inconvenient or painful. It may seem redundant to need a method of seeking the truth of the world, since it should be a default technique for all educated people in

a society, but identity politics and special interests deliberately conceal and distort truths to further utopian ideals or to consolidate their own selfish need for power.

For example, today's left-leaning establishment deliberately conceals differences in sex and race in order to promote an ideal of equality that is meant to severely handicap men. They also downplay a woman's true nature and deceive the public by falsely stating benefits of fluid dating when it is in fact wreaking havoc on monogamy by encouraging women to tickle their most hedonistic urges that breed anarchy and instability into human pair bonding.

The opposite of red pill truth is "blue pill" ignorance, whereby people maintain large blind spots in their thinking or observations to shield themselves from the undeniable facts of human behavior and reality. Some people adhere to blue pill ideas because they have been brainwashed while others do so purposefully to raise their position in the hierarchy of the group they're a member of.

MALE-ONLY SPACES. The ability to be a man—as according to nature—has diminished in recent years as women invade all spaces that were traditionally male, going so far as to protest to be served in male barber shops.

After women were included in male spaces, men had to speak and act with a filter to not offend the sensitive women, removing the masculine banter and jockeying that is an important part of male friendship and development. By having women in all spaces, men are no longer able to nurture their masculine side. Instead, they sacrifice the strength of their friendships and limit the display of their natural identity in order to appease the females that are now present, who relish the male attention they can receive at little cost.

Men and women should be allowed to co-mingle in designated spaces, but other spaces should be exclusively male, forbidding women from participating. At the same time, women are encouraged to have their own female spaces free of men so that they can nurture their feminine qualities.

SEXUAL MODERATION. Men have a biological need for sex that must be sated in order for them to function normally, but if that need is overshot, such as in the case of sleeping with women only for ego gratification, the man begins sacrificing more important needs for

fleeting pleasure that will provide no lasting meaning. It is normal for a man to pursue sex because he wants sex, but pursuing sex because he wants to impress others, hit a pre-determined notch count, or alleviate personal insecurities will invariably result in self-harm and lost time.

Game is a tool that allows a man to fulfill his sex and relationship needs, but once game is used outside of those needs, he will succumb to hedonistic urges that are no different than a woman uploading selfies every day on Instagram to receive validation for her appearance. A man must always check his sexual behavior with the needs of his body and spirit to make sure he is not trying to satisfy the bottomless pit of his animalistic hunger.

The sexual activity of women must be even more closely monitored than men. Repeated studies show that a marriage is more likely to fail based on higher number of sexual partners a woman—but not a man—had before marrying, a fact that should be obvious to any man who has experienced the highly impulsive and shallow behavior of easy women. The results of these studies clearly show that a marriage is at high risk of failure if a woman had more than two sexual partners before marrying. (An additional study showed that promiscuous women are more likely to abuse substances, regardless of her age.)

A high level of promiscuity on the part of the woman will also expose her to more sexually transmitted diseases, particularly the common infections of chlamydia and gonorrhea, which may render her sterile and incapable of reproducing. Lastly, the ingestion of birth control in pill form, which offers a frictionless path to promiscuity, impairs their ability to become pregnant up to a year (and possibly longer) after they stop taking it, harming their reproductive potential.

Even though traditional marriage is the best path towards societal stability, it is becoming extremely difficult for a man today to find a woman with an acceptable sexual history and proper values that wouldn't put a possible marriage at great risk of failure. This risk, combined with the fact that the state has marriage laws biased in disproportionate favor towards women, essentially turns husbands into hostages within their own homes, making them have to suffer a woman's impulsive "no-fault" decision for divorce (80% of divorces are initiated by women). With the ensuing financial ruin and emotion-

al turmoil that would result, it is no longer an automatic safe bet for men to marry in a Western nation.

NUCLEAR FAMILY. The most stable family unit that fosters normal development of children is a nuclear family composed of one father and one mother in the same home. Further aid may possibly come from extended family members living either nearby or in the same household.

Single parent households must be avoided because they have shown to significantly harm the development and overall well-being of children. In England, children from single-parent households are nine times more likely to engage in crime, and a Department Of Justice study found that 70% of incarcerated youth came from single-parent homes. A newer study with a sample size of over 16,000 shows that children raised by single mothers are 70% more likely to develop Attention Deficit Hyperactivity Disorder (ADHD), which harms mental development while increasing their risk of hospitalization due to injury and respiratory infections. Even more severe, children raised in single-parent households are 82% more likely to be raised in poverty than children raised in nuclear family homes.

It is now politically incorrect to question if being raised by a single mother increases a child's risk for poverty, homelessness, mental illness, physical disease, and substance abuse, even though a multitude of studies clearly point in that direction. Those who have an agenda in pushing single motherhood are ignoring existing data at hand that shows it brings great harm to children and, as a result, society.

BINARY SEX MODEL. The binary sex model consists of only two sexes, male and female, which is determined at birth by a person's genetics. It is the most stable, natural, and biological approach to human classification. Behaviors by genetically-born males will lean masculine while behaviors by genetically-born females will lean feminine, though variation in human stock can cause marginal overlap. There are also exceptions with hermaphrodites, humans who are born with genitalia from both sexes.

Any attempt to manually seek out a gender or identity outside of the binary sex model is artificial, non-biological, and deviant. Such a practice is not conducive to family formation or sanity on a societal

level. A society can be definitively labeled ill if it enables its citizens to artificially invent gender identities and pick them at will as if shopping for fruit in a supermarket. Even worse is outright facilitating mentally ill individuals to change their sex, which leads to an increase in suicide and drug use without alleviating the underlying mental disorder.

Academics and corporations are now eagerly promoting and catering to “new” genders such as polysexual, genderqueer, and pangender. If a child believed it was a snake and started biting others, we would get him professional help, but we are now taking seriously grown adults who go so far as to claim they are “two spirit,” which means that they have the spirit of both men and women inside them, or “otherkin,” where they claim to be animals like wolves, badgers, or deer that were mistakenly born into a human body. Such delusions are being normalized as acceptable human behavior.

The binary sex model has flaws in that it will not perfectly suit those who possess personality and behavioral traits from the opposite sex, meaning that institutions and spaces for homosexuals or transsexuals won’t be constructed, but at the same time, it is inappropriate to encourage or enable a person to jump out of their genetically determined sex by opening the door on dozens of different gender identities and orientations that definitively harm the individual.

In a patriarchal society with traditional sex roles, only a tiny minority will have trouble with their assigned sex at birth. They should not be allowed to disrupt the lifestyles and healthy traditions of those who soundly fit into the natural binary model.

FEMININE BEAUTY IDEALS. Feminine beauty is highly objective and can be reliably measured across different cultures in two principal ways: body measurement and facial symmetry.

Body measurement comprises three numbers in inches that are displayed in the following format: 36-24-36. The first number is the size of the chest around the breasts, the second number is the size of the waist right above the navel, and the third is the size of the hips around the buttocks.

Scientific studies have shown that a waist-to-hip ratio of 0.7 is linked to high fertility in women. The distribution of fat around bodies produced by such a ratio is biologically linked to an optimal

concentration of bodily hormones that would most greatly aid in reproduction. Not coincidentally, such a ratio is found to be most attractive to men from all around the world.

Men therefore subconsciously determine a large part of a woman's attractiveness based on her ability to successfully reproduce, and this is exemplified by an hourglass figure that a 0.7 waist-to-hip ratio consistently displays. While certain aspects of beauty taste may change over the years, such as hair color or lip fullness, a waist-to-hip ratio of 0.7 leads to the best biological functioning for reproduction, and so will be seen as most attractive by virile men.

The hourglass figure can also come in different shapes, which is why even more voluptuous women can still be seen as highly attractive if their waist-to-hip ratio is close to the optimum value. But if a woman's body resembles something more like a milk carton, she is far away from the ideal ratio and should not be dismayed if men find her unattractive.

Facial symmetry is the second component of beauty that can be reliably measured. You may be surprised to know that the left and right sides of your face are quite different. One artist created two full-faced figures by doubling a person's left or right side, leading to images that can look drastically different. Additional studies consistently show that people rate others with symmetrical faces as more attractive and in better health, two traits that humans want to pass on to their offspring.

Even if symmetrical individuals are not actually in better health than those who are asymmetrical, our genetic wiring clearly prefers symmetrical individuals, a fact known since the time of the Ancient Greeks if we judge the art that they left behind. It is thought that animals who display asymmetry had poor development that exposed them to environmental or genetic stress, lowering their reproductive fitness.

While female attraction for males can be complex and dependent on many factors that include a man's resources, charisma, social status, and appearance, male attraction for females is narrower and highly correlated to body shape and facial symmetry. Therefore, we can easily debunk notions that beauty is a social construct or that women with a waist-to-hip ratio over one, suggesting advanced

obesity and diabetes, can be attractive to a man with a functioning brain and normal vision. The movement of fat acceptance is a particularly damaging notion since obesity shortens human life spans, increases public health expenditures by at least \$190 billion a year in the USA alone, and is one of the most reliable symptoms of mental illness.

From the available data, we must conclude that there are objective patterns in beauty that make some individuals clearly more attractive than others. In America, women who are not beautiful, due to genetic bad luck or a gluttonous lifestyle, are using bogus science and shaming to convince the masses they are indeed beautiful. Such attempts should be immediately discarded as absurd.

NATURAL HEALTH AND HYGIENE. Modern medicine has made great advances in treating ailments that used to more easily kill our ancestors, especially bacterial and viral infections. If you are suffering from illness, your first instinct should be to see a doctor. However, the pharmaceutical industry, along with corporations that sell health products, have a financial incentive to maintain profits by selling expensive medicines or health solutions that must be used over a long period of time without solving the underlying problem.

A man must carefully weigh the costs and benefits of whatever medicine, supplement, and health product he's using and ask himself if there is a more cheap and effective alternative with fewer side effects. A classic example is baking soda, which has been found by large numbers of men to be superior to chemical deodorants. Other men swear by non-pharmaceutical solutions that either maintain good health or solve existing bodily issues. Examples include apple cider vinegar (various ailments), coconut oil (skin), vitamin D (mood), zinc (male sex drive), hydrogen peroxide (bad breath), cranberry extract (urinary tract infections), light therapy (sleep), green tea (antioxidant), nasal irrigation (sinus infections), and fish oil (dry eyes). Many others can be found on the Earth Clinic web site.

There are serious diseases and problems that only modern medicine can handle, but for minor ailments and hygiene issues, men would be better served by finding more natural remedies that don't carry an unnecessarily heavy cost.

MALE VIRTUE AND DEVELOPMENT. We're taught that the biologi-

cal reason we are here is to survive and reproduce, but since both are now easy to accomplish without much of a strain on our energy or resources, we are given extra time to live for reasons beyond the biological. How should men spend that time? What code of morality or principles should guide men in their daily lives? Is there a deeper life meaning that can help us set better goals?

The answers to these questions are difficult, but they must be asked. While most of the world is running downhill to pursue immorality, degeneracy, and base pleasures, the self-actualized man must instead climb upwards along the harder path that makes him a better man today than he was yesterday. He must instill within himself a code that creates right action and right thoughts to separate himself from the hysterical masses, allowing him to operate on an elevated level of consciousness and existence.

Aristotle's cardinal virtues were prudence, temperance, courage, and justice. Eastern philosophies teach self-control of desire. Stoicism tempers desire and aims for mental fortitude against misfortune. Ralph Waldo Emerson and Henry David Thoreau taught self-reliance. It's important to examine the work of great men of the past to construct a living code that can aid men in the present, because it's certain that a consumer lifestyle with authoritarian deference to false prophets fails to lead to male virtue or character advancement. Such progress can only come from deeper thought and self-examination.

ANTI-SOCIALISM. The two biggest problems with socialism as an ideology is that (1) it takes from the strong to give to the weak, and (2) it makes individuals dependent on the government to survive.

Those who apply effort to obtain benefits deriving from their labor, virtue, or fortunate genetics should be able to keep the bulk of its rewards instead of making forceful donations under the barrel of the state's gun to those with a lower work ethic or constitution. Beautiful women are—due to nature's prescription—more deserving of high-value men. Men who are born with a higher level of intelligence are more deserving of advanced jobs that pay more. Anyone who is more willing to trade their labor for income is deserving of a higher income.

We must not allow the poor to starve on the streets, but it is counterproductive to encourage those on the bottom to beg for more

benefits instead of lifting up their own station to a suitable job position that can provide for their basic survival needs.

The effects of socialism are even more damaging when it comes to gender relations, because women now seek out the government as a substitute provider to help them survive instead of using the feminine gifts given to them by nature to land a husband. With a woman's survival needs met thanks to a government bending over to bail out her impulsive decisions, she can spend up to two decades pursuing excitement in the males she meets without any worry about her future. She is no longer punished for her mistakes.

It's no surprise that single motherhood in the United States has exploded in the past few decades. Why should a woman find a good man whom she must serve and satisfy when she can fornicate with sexy men and have the government send her monthly checks and crates of food at no cost? The perverse incentives that socialist policies create mean that women are encouraged to treat men as battery-operated sex dildos that can satisfy their present desires instead of carefully evaluating men for their long-term worth. This has decimated the institution of marriage and also created future criminals and emotional man-children of the state who did not have the opportunity to develop strong values in a stable nuclear home that included a father.

People in genuine need can be provided with temporary assistance by the state to help them through rough spots in their lives, but it shouldn't be the job of the government to be an enabler of citizens who make poor decisions by providing permanent assistance with no strings attached. Limiting such aid would bring out the more industrious and hard-working side of those on the lower economic scale while encouraging women not to whore around and have bastard children because they wanted to gratify their boredom by seeking out bad boys who are exciting to pursue.

TECHNOLOGICAL SKEPTICISM. Technology has brought many benefits to those living in the 21st century. Food is cheaper than in the past (as a percentage of total income expenditure), appliances make maintaining and cleaning the home easier, and electronic devices allow you to instantly access information and media. Very few individuals would like the clock rolled back to a time when we didn't

have such developments, but we must accept that there is a human cost of each step forward made in technological advancement.

Food is cheaper, but now over 50% of Americans are morbidly obese. It's easier than ever to maintain a home, but now a woman chooses to serve a corporate master instead of her husband. The internet has given us information and entertainment that makes reading this very article a simple matter, but it has created electronic junkies with short attention spans who are less able and willing to rationally communicate with their fellow man. The laws of the universe ensure that there is no free lunch.

One obvious example of a heavy technological cost is the smartphone, a handheld computer and communication device that was rapidly adopted by most individuals in the Western world starting in 2007 when the first-generation Apple iPhone was released. Heralded by most as an amazing invention that would bring forth informational bliss, it's clear that the smartphone has damaged gender relations by making women less capable of love and more capable of resistance-free hypergamy, cheating, and attention whoring.

Not a single technologist stopped to think about how the smartphone would affect humans, so now we are left with the wreckage it has created. While it's a great tool for business and playing rudimentary games, humanity would suffer only minor effects if it were suddenly banned overnight.

With every technological benefit, there is also a cost, and we must carefully examine such costs before the widespread encouragement and adoption of any shiny new gadget that is forced upon us by the corporate marketers or utopists in Silicon Valley.

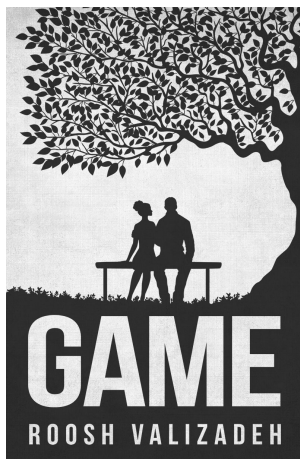
DEEPER MEANING AND SPIRITUALITY. While nihilism may be preferable for some, it does not provide sufficient answers for most men who want to live their one life with deliberate purpose and meaning. Being trapped in a completely random existence while floating on a big rock hurtling through an infinitely growing universe can cause men to lose sight of their own self-development of masculinity and virtue. Traditional religious beliefs can fill in these gaps of meaning.

In spite of the faults of organized religion, believers pursue a moral code that has been tested and refined for hundreds of years,

giving it far more weight and value than Western consumerism and hedonism, a relatively modern invention. While the scientific conclusions of atheism can provide some answers of our reality, such a purely logical set of beliefs will lack the traditional and heuristic components that aid man with living well today, leaving them with a value system of Swiss cheese that allows skilled profiteers and propagandists to fill in the holes. It's highly likely that atheists would be well-served by incorporating some religious traditions or beliefs to help guide them towards more purposeful and worthwhile life outcomes.

Neomascularity is a new term that uses old ways of helping men live in a virtuous manner while catering to the masculine side of their biological nature. It gives men the practical tools to receive the benefits possible with a male existence while living in natural harmony with women and improving the sustainability and value of their societies. It also provides a man with powerful mental defenses to aid his navigation through a world that wants to reduce him to a zombified consumer who serves at the altar of the corporate state. It will serve as a superior ideological alternative for men who reject the poison pills prescribed by the modern political and cultural elite.

Other books written by Roosh...



Game: How To Meet, Attract, And Date Attractive Women

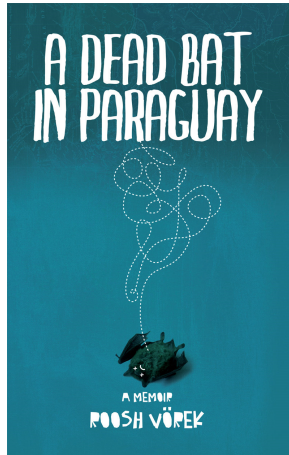
Game teaches men a 9-step program for meeting and attracting women in an age when smartphones, feminism, and anti-masculinity propaganda have made connecting with the opposite sex harder than ever.

“I’m about half way done and wow, great work Roosh. I’ve consumed a bunch of pick up material and I have to say, this is some of the best stuff out there. Less routines, less gimmicks, more real-life experience. Highly recommend.”

It is seminal work of a hyper-sexualized man who dedicated tens of thousands of hours into understanding women and attracting them while fending off defamatory attacks from mainstream feminists and fake news journalists who want to criminalize healthy masculinity. Whether your goal is to have fun in a big city with lots of women or fall in love with only one before getting married, Game will help you accomplish your goals in a way that keeps you safe from degrading cultural winds that continue to divide men and women.

“I just finished the book, and all I can say, Roosh, is that it is criminally underpriced. It would be worth the cost at three times the price point, to start. By far your best work to date.”

“Roosh V’s magnum opus. The be all, end all for books about attracting women for men. Each page is filled with such depth that can only be achieved by spending 15+ years in the game.”



A Dead Bat In Paraguay: One Man's Peculiar Journey Through South America

‘The honesty of the book shines through very brightly. The book is fearless.’

A Dead Bat In Paraguay is a true adventure story about a 28-year-old man who decided that the best way he could deal with his existential crisis was to sell his possessions, quit his professional career as a scientist, and hop on a one-way flight to Quito, Ecuador in order to visit every country in South America.

He sincerely believed the trip would put him on a track towards a more fulfilling life of excitement, intrigue, and exotic women, away from his soulless corporate job in a Washington D.C. suburb.

Instead, he humorously falls from one country to the next, striking out repeatedly with the local women, getting robbed, having dreams that became reality, self-diagnosing himself with a host of diseases, and suffering repeated bouts of stomach illness that made marathon bus rides superhuman feats of bodily strength.

Along the journey he chronicles the friendships, the women, and

the struggles, including one fateful night in Paraguay that he thought would lead to his end.

'This is a really fun entertaining book, with a self-deprecating sense of humor. Imagine a young Larry David before he was famous, broke and traveling through South America.'

'It's one of the most honest and straightforward examples of what it's really like to travel by one's lonesome while a young single guy.'

'A extremely enjoyable book. Roosh writes in a deadpan straightforward way which is easy to get into.'



Free Speech Isn't Free: How 90 Men Stood Up Against The Globalist Establishment -- And Won

'His brutally honest and courageous writing does not fail to hold the reader's attention and keep the pages turning.'

Free speech may be your right, but unless you fight for it, you'll lose it. That is the message of *Free Speech Isn't Free*, which chronicles how organizing a lecture tour for masculine men inserted Roosh into an unexpected free speech fight spanning several continents, putting both him and his family in danger from the globalist establishment and their mob of deranged social justice warriors.

After becoming activated by mass-scale media distortions and mayoral denouncements, the SJW mob in Canada rose up against Roosh and his followers to halt his tour. Roosh refused to cancel and set out to hold the lectures in secret.

He shares how he fought back against the mob while trying to come to terms with the globalist agenda that they're controlled by. The well-informed men he met throughout the tour were critical in sharing hidden knowledge that put the agenda's puzzle pieces into place.

Even after the lecture, when Roosh tried to conduct happy hour

meetings for his followers, a bigger worldwide outrage befell him, leading to the doxing of his family and threats to burn their house to the ground. Free Speech Isn't Free shares that story for the first time in a special epilogue, and what was going through the mind of a man who was the number one target for a 1984-inspired "two minutes of hate" that took place worldwide.

'When Roosh recounts his experience in Montreal, Toronto, and the Meetup Outrage, strap in your seat belts. You're in for quite a ride.'

How far will you go if the establishment attacks you for what you believe in? Are you ready to defend yourself if they come after your reputation, your job, and your family?

Free Speech Isn't Free shows what one man did when powerful groups tried to silence him, along with everything he learned during the most momentous months of his life that will help others be able to identify and defend against attacks within their own lives.

Bonuses included are the transcript of the "dangerous" speech that started it all, The State Of Man, and an important new article explaining how to keep yourself safe from social justice attacks.

'This is classic red pill reading.'

'A chronicle of a modern brave success and victory for free speech.'

'The chapters on Montreal and Toronto paint a grim picture of Canada. It truly seems like an Orwellian nightmare to someone who is awake to the reality of their social engineering.'



Lady: How To Meet And Keep A Good Man For Love And Marriage

Lady helps women find love, long-term relationships, and marriage in a modern environment where most men seem to only want casual sex. It shares the habits, values, and behaviors of a woman who is most likely to settle down with her ideal man while providing useful tips to reduce the anxiety and stress that are the root causes of wasting time with bad men, alcohol, and consumerism.

Lady is also intended for men who have a sister, girlfriend, wife, or female friend that could use positive guidance when it comes to finding one man to settle down with. The book will allow men to help the important women in their lives from a position of care and understanding.

“This book is an absolute bargain for any young woman who wants to get married and make babies - especially those who don't have the support of a strong religious, familial, or cultural network to aid in their search.”

“If women want to find a good partner, they need to be a good partner themselves... and that's exactly what Roosh describes how to

do in this book..”

“In short, the book is full of timeless wisdom. He makes the excellent case that the appearance of having more options doesn't mean that you can get a man to commit, just that he might sleep with you, which, is ultimately unfulfilling for a woman looking to lock a man down.

Visit my web site for new articles:

<http://www.rooshv.com>